



**Kenya National Highways Authority**

**Quality Highways, Better Connections**

**TENDER No. KeNHA/R9/138/2023**

**ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI  
BRIDGE ALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD**

**Reserved for Special - PWD**

**AUGUST 2023**

**DIRECTOR HIGHWAY DESIGN & SAFETY  
KENYA NATIONAL HIGHWAYS AUTHORITY  
P.O. BOX 49712-00100  
NAIROBI**

**DIRECTOR GENERAL  
KENYA NATIONAL HIGHWAYS  
AUTHORITY  
P.O. BOX 49712-00100  
NAIROBI**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION I INVITATION TO TENDER.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>PART 1 TENDERING PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>SECTION II - INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>SECTION III - TENDER DATA SHEET (TDS).....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>SECTION IV- EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>SECTION V - TENDERING FORMS.....</b>	<b>49</b>
FORM ELI-1.1- TENDERER INFORMATION FORM .....	50
FORM ELI- 1.2- TENDERER JV INFORMATION.....	51
FORM ELI - 1.3- QUALIFICATION OF FOREIGN CONTRACTORS .....	52
FORM ELI - 1.4- DECLARATIONS OF MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND LABOUR SOURCES .....	54
FORM OF TENDER .....	56
A. TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY - CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE.....	60
B. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION .....	63
FORM SD 1: SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER IS NOT DEBARRED IN THE MATTER OF THE PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL ACT 2015.....	65
FORM SD 2: SELF DECLARATION THAT THE TENDERER WILL NOT ENGAGE IN ANY CORRUPT OR FRAUDULENT PRACTICE.....	66
FORM SD 3: DECLARATION AND COMMITMENT TO THE CODE OF ETHICS .....	67
APPENDIX TO FORM OF TENDER .....	71
FORM CON – 1 HISTORICAL CONTRACT NON-PERFORMANCE, PENDING LITIGATION AND LITIGATION HISTORY .....	73
FORM CON – 2: DECLARATION FORM – FAIR EMPLOYMENT LAW AND PRACTICES .....	74
FORM CON – 3: DECLARATION OF KNOWLEDGE OF SITE.....	75
FORM FIN – 3.1: FINANCIAL SITUATION AND PERFORMANCE.....	76
FORM FIN – 3.2: AVERAGE ANNUAL CONSTRUCTION TURNOVER .....	80
FORM FIN - 3.3: CURRENT CONTRACT COMMITMENTS / WORKS IN PROGRESS	81
FORM EXP - 4.1: GENERAL CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE .....	82
FORM EXP - 4.2(A): SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT EXPERIENCE.....	83
FORM EXP - 4.2(B): CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE IN KEY ACTIVITIES.....	85
SCHEDULE A.....	88
SCHEDULE B .....	89
SCHEDULE C .....	90
SCHEDULE D .....	91
SCHEDULE E .....	92
SCHEDULE F.....	93
Form PER -1 Key Personnel Schedule.....	93

Form PER -2 .....	94
SCHEDULE G .....	97
FORM OF DECLARATION OF FAIR EMPLOYMENT LAWS AND PRACTICES .....	100
FORM OF DECLARATION OF CONTRACTS TERMINATED IN THE LAST THREE (3) YEARS .....	101
<b>PART 2 - WORKS' REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>SECTION VI - BILLS OF QUANTITIES.....</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>SECTION VII: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>SECTION VIII: SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>115</b>
 <b>SECTION IX – DRAWINGS .....</b>	 <b>188</b>
<b>PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS.....</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>SECTION X CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT, PART I -GENERAL CONDITIONS.....</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>SECTION XI: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT, PART II - CONDITIONS OF PARTICULAR APPLICATION .....</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>SECTION XII - CONTRACT FORMS.....</b>	<b>221</b>
FORM NO. I - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD .....	222
FORM NO. 2 - NOTIFICATION OF AWARD.....	225
FORM NO. 3 – CONTRACT AGREEMENT .....	226
FORM NO. 4 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY.....	227
FORM NO. 5 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY.....	228
FORM NO. 6 - RETENTION MONEY SECURITY .....	230
FORM NO. 7 - BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM.....	232

## **SECTION I      INVITATION TO TENDER**

***TENDER No. KeNHA/R9/138/2023 – ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI BRIDGEALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD***

The Kenya National Highways Authority (KeNHA) is a State Corporation established under the Kenya Roads Act, 2007, with the responsibility for the management, development, rehabilitation and maintenance of national roads.

The Authority invites bids from eligible construction companies registered with the **National Construction Authority (NCA) in Category NCA 5, 6 or 7** for the ***ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI BRIDGEALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD*** to be funded through Road Maintenance Fuel Levy Fund (RMLF).

**SCOPE OF WORK**

The scope of works shall be as described in the tender document.

**QUALIFICATION FOR TENDERING**

**Mandatory Requirements**

The following **MUST** be submitted together with the bid.

1. Copy of Certificate of incorporation
2. Copy of **Valid** Annual Practising Licence with the National Construction Authority in the classes specified above
3. Copy of **Valid** Tax Compliance Certificate
4. Copy of recent CR 12 form (Issued within the last Six 6 months from the Tender Opening Date).
5. Copy of Valid Registration Certificate for Access to Government Procurement Opportunities – (AGPO) in the category of **[PWD]** as specified in the Tender Notice.
6. Bidders shall sequentially serialise all pages of each tender submitted. A Guide Note on Serialization is outlined in the Notes below

**Note: No Joint Ventures will be allowed**

**Other Requirements**

As specified in the respective tender documents covering the following: -

1. Similar previous experience where applicable.
2. Professional and Technical Personnel.
3. Current work load.
4. Litigation history Current Sworn Affidavit (i.e., within three months of the tender opening date)
5. Eligibility
  - a. Bidders with history of Non-performance (e.g., failure to complete the projects for the last three (3) Financial Years, notice of termination or termination of contracts in the last three (3) Financial Years will be disqualified.
  - b. Only those bidders registered in the NCA 5, 6 or 7 categories as indicated in the tender document shall bid for the respective tenders
  - c. To enhance equity, bidders shall bid for a maximum of Two (2) Tenders, but can only be Awarded a Maximum of One (1) Tenders, under this Tender Notice. Bidders who participate in more than Two (2) tenders shall be disqualified.
  - d. Director (s) bidding under different companies for the same tender shall be disqualified
  - e. Director (s) bidding under different companies should not participate in more than Two (2) tenders
  - f. Bidders to comply with Section 157 of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015 (PPADA, 2015) on participation of candidates in preference and reservations.
  - g. Any form of Canvassing will lead to disqualification

## 6. Source of indices and base values

### Notes:

1. All submitted Documents may be verified from the issuing agencies, KeNHA Reserves the right to verify all submitted documents.
2. The bidders to ensure that their rates in the bills of quantities are within the known prevailing market rates for road works pursuant to Section 70(6) (b) of PPADA, 2015 read together with Regulation 43(4) of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Regulations, 2020.

Procurement shall be based on the post qualification method and the above details will be submitted with the priced bid.

There shall be a **mandatory pre-tender site visit** as specified in the detailed tender notice above and as uploaded onto the KeNHA website.

### NOTE:

**Every Bidder shall be represented by one Technical Person with a Minimum qualification of a Diploma in Civil/Highway Engineering. The Individual SHALL Bring along the following in hard copies:**

1. **Original ID/Passport and a CERTIFIED Copy**
2. **CERTIFIED copy of Diploma/H. Dip. /Degree Certificate**
3. **CERTIFIED Copy of Registration Certificate and proof of current subscription by Engineers Board of Kenya (EBK)/ Kenya Engineering Technology Registration Board (KETRB)/ Institute of Engineering Technologists and Technicians (IET)**
4. **Original Introductory letter bearing the Company letterhead and an Official Stamp authorizing them to represent them in the specific pre-tender site visit/Pre-Tender Conference. The letter shall be duly signed. Photocopies or any other media shall not be accepted.**
  - The copies of ID/Passport, Academic Certificates, Professional Registration Certificate, proof of current subscription **SHALL** be certified by commissioner of oaths or Notaries public
  - All the above documents shall be retained by the Procuring Entity's and may be verified later for authenticity.

**One (1) person shall only represent one (1) company per Tender.**

The detailed tender notice is available in the KeNHA website and Public Procurement Information Portal (PPIP). Clarifications and Questions may be sent to [procurement@kenha.co.ke](mailto:procurement@kenha.co.ke) as indicated in the Tender Notice.

### NOTE:

1. **Every bidder shall make their own arrangements to familiarize themselves with the site conditions and the Road and its features.**
2. **Clarity on Serialization of Tender Documents by Prospective Bidders**

**Please note that all pages of the tender documents submitted by bidders shall be sequentially serialized numerically that is; 1, 2, 3, 4, 5... etc. The serialization shall be undertaken by the bidder, by doing fresh numbering on its documents. The pagination of the tender documents as downloaded from the KeNHA website should not be used as a means of Serialization. The bidder's serialization should follow the same logical sequence from the first page to the end.**

Interested eligible candidates may obtain further information and inspect tender documents from the **Procurement Office, Kenya National Highways Authority, Coast Regional Office, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor of MOR&PW Main Building, Offices as indicated in the Tender Notice during normal working hours.**

A complete set of tender documents may be obtained by interested tenderers from the Kenya National Highways Authority website: [www.kenha.co.ke](http://www.kenha.co.ke) or PPIP portal: [www.tenders.go.ke](http://www.tenders.go.ke) free of charge. Bidders are encouraged to download tender documents to minimise physical visits to the **KeNHA Regional Offices.**

Completed tender documents are to be enclosed in plain sealed envelope clearly marked with tender name, reference number and submitted to: -

**Office of the Regional Director – Coast**

**Kenya National Highways Authority,**

**MOR&PW Main Building, Shimanzi**

**P. O. Box 84254-80100,**

**MOMBASA, KENYA**

or

deposited in the Tender Box at the reception area, **2<sup>nd</sup> Floor of MOR&PW Main Building, Shimanzi** so as to be received on or before **the date and time indicated in the Tender Notice.** Electronic Tenders **will not** be permitted.

**All interested bidders are required to continually check the Kenya National Highways Authority website: [www.kenha.co.ke](http://www.kenha.co.ke) for any tender addendums or clarifications that may arise before submission date.**

Tenders will be opened immediately thereafter in the presence of Tenderers/Representatives who wish to attend at the KeNHA Coast Regional Office Board Room.

**Deputy Director, Supply Chain Management**

**For: DIRECTOR GENERAL**

---

## **PART 1     TENDERING PROCEDURES**

---



## **SECTION II - INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS**

### **A. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### **1. Scope of Tender**

- 1.1 The Procuring Entity, as indicated in the TDS, issues this tendering document for the procurement of Works and Services as listed below for the award of a Performance-based Road Contract. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of this ITT are specified in the TDS.

#### **2. Interpretations**

Throughout this tendering document:

The term “in writing” means communicated in written form (e.g. by mail, e-mail, and fax, including if specified in the TDS, distributed or received through electronic-procurement system used by the Procuring Entity) with proof of receipt;

if the context so requires, “singular” means “plural” and vice versa; and “Day” means calendar day, unless otherwise specified as a “Business Day.” A Business Day is any day that is a working day of the Procuring Entity. It excludes the Procuring Entity's official public holidays.

#### **3. Fraud and Corruption**

- 3.1 The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Section 62 “Declaration not to engage in corruption”. The tender submitted by a person shall include a declaration that the person shall not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and a declaration that the person or his or her sub-contractors are not debarred from participating in public procurement proceedings.
- 3.2 The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Competition Act 2010, regarding collusive practices in contracting. Any tenderer found to have engaged in collusive conduct shall be disqualified and criminal and/or civil sanctions may be imposed. To this effect, Tenders shall be required to complete and sign the “Certificate of Independent Tender Determination” annexed to the Form of Tender.
- 3.3 Unfair Competitive Advantage-Fairness and transparency in the tender process require that the firms or their Affiliates competing for a specific assignment do not derive a competitive advantage from having provided consulting services related to this tender. To that end, the Procuring Entity shall indicate in the Data Sheet and make available to all the firms together with this tender document all information that would in that respect give such firm any unfair competitive advantage over competing firms.
- 3.4 Tenderers shall permit and shall cause their agents (where declared or not), subcontractors, sub consultants, service providers, suppliers, and their personnel, to permit the Procuring Entity to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any initial selection process, prequalification process, tender submission, proposal submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity.

#### **4. Eligible Tenderers**

- 4.1 A Tenderer may be a firm that is a private entity, a state-owned enterprise or institution subject to ITT 4.6 or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agreement or with the intent to enter into such an agreement supported by a Form of intent. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the entire Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The

JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the Tendering process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a subcontractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender. The maximum number of JV members shall be specified in the TDS.

- 4.2 Public Officers of the Procuring Entity, their Spouses, Child, Parent, Brothers or Sister. Child, Parent, Brother or Sister of a Spouse, their business associates or agents and firms/organizations in which they have a substantial or controlling interest shall not be eligible to tender or be awarded a contract. Public Officers with such relatives are also not allowed to participate in any procurement proceedings.
- 4.3 A Tenderer shall not have a conflict of interest. Any Tenderer found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Tenderer may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this Tendering process, if the Tenderer:
- a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another Tenderer; or
  - b) Receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another Tenderer; or
  - c) Has the same legal representative as another Tenderer; or
  - d) Has a relationship with another Tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the Tender of another Tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this Tendering process; or
  - e) Or any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the Tender; or
  - f) Or any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Procuring Entity or Procuring Entity as Engineer for the Contract implementation; or
  - g) would be providing goods, works, or non-consulting services resulting from or directly related to consulting services for the preparation or implementation of the project specified in the TDS ITT 2.1 that it provided or were provided by any affiliate that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with that firm; or
  - h) has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity, who:
    - i) are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the tendering document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such Contract; or
    - ii) would be involved in the implementation or supervision of such contract unless the conflict stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the Tendering process and execution of the Contract.
- 4.4 A firm that is a Tenderer (either individually or as a JV member) shall not participate in more than one Tender, except for permitted alternative Tenders. This includes participation as a subcontractor in other Tenders. Such participation shall result in the disqualification of all Tenders in which the firm is involved. A firm that is not a Tenderer or a JV member may participate as a subcontractor in more than one Tender.
- 4.5 A Tenderer may have the nationality of any country, subject to the restrictions pursuant to ITT 4.9. A Tenderer shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Tenderer is constituted, incorporated or registered in and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country, as evidenced by its articles of incorporation (or equivalent

documents of constitution or association) and its registration documents, as the case maybe. This criterion also shall apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed subcontractors or sub-consultants for any part of the Contract including related Services.

- 4.6 Tenderer that has been debarred from participating in public procurement shall be ineligible to be prequalified for a tender or be awarded a contract. The list of debarred firms and individuals is available from the website of PPRA [www.ppra.go.keoremailcomplaints@ppra.go.ke](http://www.ppra.go.keoremailcomplaints@ppra.go.ke).
- 4.7 Tenderers that are state-owned enterprises or institutions in Kenya may be eligible to compete and be awarded a Contract(s) only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous (ii) operate under commercial law, and (iii) are not under supervision of the Procuring Entity.
- 4.8 Tenderer shall not be under suspension from Tendering by the Procuring Entity as the result of the operation of a Tender-Securing or Proposal-Securing Declaration.
- 4.9 Firms and individuals may be ineligible if so indicated in Section V and (a) as a matter of law or official regulations, if Kenya prohibits commercial relations with that country, or (b) by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Kenya prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country, or any payments to any country, person, or entity in that country.
- 4.10 Foreign tenderers are required to source at least forty (40%) percent of their contract inputs (in supplies, subcontracts and labor) from national suppliers and contractors. To this end, a foreign tenderer shall provide in its tender documentary evidence that this requirement is met. Foreign tenderers not meeting this criterion will be automatically disqualified. Information required to enable the Procuring Entity determine if this condition is met shall be provided in for this purpose is be provided in “SECTION III - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA, Item 9”.
- 4.11 Pursuant to the eligibility requirements of ITT 4.10, a tender is considered a foreign tenderer, if the tenderer is not registered in Kenya or if the tenderer is registered in Kenya and has less than 51 percent ownership by Kenyan citizens. JVs are considered as foreign tenderers if the individual member firms are not registered in Kenya or if are registered in Kenya and have less than 51 percent ownership by Kenyan citizens. The JV shall not subcontract to foreign firms more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums.
- 4.12 The National Construction Authority Act of Kenya requires that all local and foreign contractors be registered with the National Construction Authority and be issued with a Registration Certificate before they can undertake any construction works in Kenya. Registration for foreign contractors shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A selected tenderer shall be given opportunity to register before such award and signature of contract. Application for registration with National Construction Authority may be accessed from the website [www.nca.go.ke](http://www.nca.go.ke).
- 4.13 The Competition Act of Kenya requires that firms wishing to tender as Joint Venture undertakings which may prevent, distort or lessen competition in provision of services are prohibited unless they are exempt in accordance with the provisions of Section 25 of the Competition Act, 2010. JVs will be required to seek for exemption from the Competition Authority. Exemption shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A JV tenderer shall be given opportunity to seek such exemption as a condition of award and signature of contract. Application for exemption from the Competition Authority of Kenya may be accessed from the website [www.cak.go.ke](http://www.cak.go.ke)

- 4.14 A Tenderer may be considered ineligible if he/she offers goods, works and production processes with characteristics that have been declared by the relevant national environmental protection agency or by other competent authority as harmful to human beings and to the environment shall not be eligible for procurement.
- 4.15 A Kenyan tenderer shall provide evidence of having fulfilled his/her tax obligations by producing a valid tax compliance or tax exemption certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority.

## **5. Eligible Materials, Equipment, and Services**

- 5.1 The materials, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract may have their origin in any eligible country and all expenditures under the Contract will be limited to such materials, equipment, and services. At the Procuring Entity's request, Tenderers may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment and services.
- 5.2 For purposes of ITT 5.1 above, “origin” means the place where the materials and equipment are mined, grown, produced or manufactured, and from which the services are provided. Materials and equipment are produced when, through manufacturing, processing, or substantial or major assembling of components, a commercially recognized product results that is substantially different in its basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.

## **B. Contents of Tendering Document**

### **6 Sections of Tendering Document**

- 6.1 The tendering document consists of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which include all the Sections indicated below, and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 10.

#### **PART 1 - Tendering Procedures**

Section I- Instructions to Tenderers (ITT) Section II-Tender Data Sheet (TDS)

Section III- Evaluation and Qualification Criteria Section IV-Tendering Forms

#### **PART 2 - Works and Services' Requirements**

Section V - Specifications

#### **PART 3-Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms**

Section VI - General Conditions of Contract

Section VII - Special Conditions of Contract Section VIII-Contract Forms

- 6.2 The Invitation to Tender (ITT) or the notice to the prequalified Tenderers issued by the Procuring Entity is not part of the tendering document.
- 6.3 Unless obtained directly from the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity is not responsible for the completeness of the tendering document, responses to requests for clarification, the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting (if any), or Addenda to the tendering document in accordance with ITT 10. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Procuring Entity shall prevail.
- 6.4 The Tenderer is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the tendering document and to furnish with its Tender all information and documentation as is required by the tendering document.

### **7 Site Visit**

- 7.1 The Tenderer, at the Tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine the site of the works and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the Tender and entering into a contract for the Services. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Tenderer's own expense.

### **8 Pre-Tender Meeting and a pre-arranged pretender site visit**

- 8.1 The Procuring Entity shall specify in the TDS if a pre-tender conference will be held, when and where. The Procuring Entity shall also specify in the TDS if a pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works will be held and when. The Tenderer's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 8.2 The Tenderer is requested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than the period specified in the TDS before the meeting.
- 8.3 Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Tenderers and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all

Tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 6.3. Minutes shall not identify the source of the questions asked.

- 8.4 The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish anonymized (no names) Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works at the web page identified in the TDS. Any modification to the Tender Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-Tender meeting shall be made by the Procuring Entity exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITT 10 and not through the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting. Nonattendance at the pre-Tender meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Tenderer.

## **9 Clarification of Tender Documents**

- 9.1 A Tenderer requiring any clarification of the Tender Document shall contact the Procuring Entity in writing at the Procuring Entity's address specified in the TDS or raise its enquiries during the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works if provided for in accordance with ITT 8.4. The Procuring Entity will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than the period specified in the TDS prior to the deadline for submission of tenders. The Procuring Entity shall forward copies of its response to all tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so specified in the TDS, the Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the TDS. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Tender Documents, the Procuring Entity shall amend the Tender Documents appropriately following the procedure under ITT 10.

## **10 Amendment of Tendering Document**

- 10.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, the Procuring Entity may amend the Tendering document by issuing addenda.
- 10.2 Any addendum issued shall be part of the tendering document and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the tendering document from the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 6.3. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish the addendum on the Procuring Entity's website in accordance with ITT 8.4.
- 10.3 To give prospective Tenderers reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall extend, as necessary, the deadline for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 24.2 below.

## **C. Preparation of Tenders**

### **11 Cost of Tendering**

- 11.1 The Tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Tender, and the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the Tendering process.

### **12 Language of Tender**

- 12.1 The Tender, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the Tender exchanged by the Tenderer and the Procuring Entity, shall be written in the English language. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Tender may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the English language, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Tender, such translation shall govern.

### **13 Documents Comprising the Tender**



13.1 The Tender shall comprise the following:

- a Form of Tender prepared in accordance with ITT 14;
- b Schedules, including priced Bills of Quantities completed in accordance with ITT 14 and ITT 16;
- c Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITT 21.1;
- d Alternative Tender, if permissible, in accordance with ITT 15;
- e Authorization: written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer, in accordance with ITT 22.3;
- f Qualifications: documentary evidence in accordance with ITT 19 establishing the Tenderer's qualifications, or continued qualified status, as the case may be, to perform the Contract if its Tender is accepted;
- g Conformity: a technical proposal in accordance with ITT 18;
- h Any other document required in the TDS.

13.2 In addition to the requirements under ITT 13.1, Tenders submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a Form of Intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Tender shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Tender, together with a copy of the proposed agreement.

13.3 The Tenderer shall furnish in the Form of Tender information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Tender.

#### **14 Form of Tender, and Schedules**

14.1 The Form of Tender and Schedules, including the Bills of Quantities, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested. The Tenderer chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted.

#### **15 Alternative Tenders**

15.1 Unless otherwise indicated in the TDS, alternative Tenders shall not be considered.

15.2 When alternative times for reaching the required Service Levels or for the completion of Rehabilitation or Improvement Works are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the TDS, as will the method of evaluating different times for completion.

15.3 Except as provided under ITT 15.4 below, Tenderers wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the tendering document must first price the Procuring Entity's design as described in the tendering document and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Best Evaluated Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.

15.4 When specified in the TDS, Tenderers are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Rehabilitation and/or Improvement Works, and such parts will be identified in the TDS, as will the method for their evaluating, and described in Section VII, Works and Services' Requirements.

#### **16 Tender Prices and Discounts**

- 16.1 The prices and discounts quoted by the Tenderer in the Form of Tender and in the Bills of Quantities shall conform to the requirements specified below.
- 16.2 The Tenderer shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works and Services described in the Bills of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Tenderer will not be paid for by the Procuring Entity when executed and shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items and prices in the Bills of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Procuring Entity. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Tender, and provided that the Tender is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the average price of the item quoted by substantially responsive Tenderers will be added to the Tender price and the equivalent total cost of the Tender so determined will be used for price comparison.
- 16.3 The price to be quoted in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 14.1, shall be the total price of the Tender, excluding any discounts offered.
- 16.4 The Tenderer shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 16.1.
- 16.5 Unless otherwise provided in the TDS and the Contract, the rates and prices quoted by the Tenderer are subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract. In such a case, the Tenderer shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 16.6 If so indicated in ITT 1.1, Tenders are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots (packages). Tenderers wishing to offer any price reduction for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their tender the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITT 14.4, provided the Tenders for all lots (contracts) are submitted and opened at the same time.
- 16.7 All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Tender Price submitted by the Tenderer.

## **17 Currencies of Tender and Payment**

- 17.1 The currency (ies) of the Tender and the currency (ies) of payments shall be the same and shall be as specified in the TDS.
- 17.2 Tenderers may be required by the Procuring Entity to justify, to the Procuring Entity's satisfaction, their foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts shown in the Summary of Payment Currency Schedule, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Tenderers.

## **18 Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal**

- 18.1 The Tenderer shall furnish a technical proposal (if so required) including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV, Tendering Forms, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Tenderers' proposal to meet the work and services' requirements and the completion time.

## **19 Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Tenderer**

- 19.1 To establish Tenderer's eligibility in accordance with ITT 4, Tenderers shall complete the Form of Tender, included in Section IV, Tendering Forms.



- 19.2 In accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to establish its qualifications to perform the Contract the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Tendering Forms.
- 19.3 If a margin of preference applies as specified in accordance with ITT 36.1, domestic Tenderers, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for domestic preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility specified in accordance with ITT 36.1.
- 19.4 Tenderers shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a margin of preference. Further the information will enable the Procuring Entity identify any actual or potential conflict of interest in relation to the procurement and/or contract management processes, or a possibility of collusion between tenderers, and thereby help to prevent any corrupt influence in relation to the procurement process or contract management.
- 19.5 The purpose of the information described in ITT 19.4 above overrides any claims to confidentiality which a tenderer may have. There can be no circumstances in which it would be justified for a tenderer to keep information relating to its ownership and control confidential where it is tendering to undertake public sector work and receive public sector funds. Thus, confidentiality will not be accepted by the Procuring Entity as a justification for a Tenderer's failure to disclose, or failure to provide required information on its ownership and control.
- 19.6 The Tenderer shall provide further documentary proof, information or authorizations that the Procuring Entity may request in relation to ownership and control which information on any changes to the information which was provided by the tenderer under ITT 19.4. The obligations to require this information shall continue for the duration of the procurement process and contract performance and after completion of the contract, if any change to the information previously provided may reveal a conflict of interest in relation to the award or management of the contract.
- 19.7 All information provided by the tenderer pursuant to these requirements must be complete, current and accurate as at the date of provision to the Procuring Entity. In submitting the information required pursuant to these requirements, the Tenderer shall warrant that the information submitted is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission to the Procuring Entity.
- 19.8 If a tenderer fails to submit the information required by these requirements, its tenderer will be rejected. Similarly, if the Procuring Entity is unable, after taking reasonable steps, to verify to a reasonable degree the information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, then the tender will be rejected.
- 19.9 If information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, or obtained by the Procuring Entity (whether through its own enquiries, through notification by the public or otherwise), shows any conflict of interest which could materially and improperly benefit the tenderer in relation to the procurement or contract management process, then:
- i) If the procurement process is still ongoing, the tenderer will be disqualified from the procurement process,
  - ii) If the contract has been awarded to that tenderer, the contract award will be set aside,
  - iii) the tenderer will be referred to the relevant law enforcement authorities for investigation of whether the tenderer or any other persons have committed any criminal offence.
- 19.10 If a tenderer submits information pursuant to these requirements that is incomplete, inaccurate or out-of-date, or attempts to obstruct the verification process, then the consequences ITT 19.9 will ensue unless the tenderer can show to the reasonable satisfaction of the Procuring Entity that any such act was not material, or was due to genuine error which was not attributable to the intentional act, negligence or recklessness of the tenderer.

## **20 Period of Validity of Tenders**

- 20.1 Tenders shall remain valid for the period specified in the TDS. The Tender Validity period starts from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline (as prescribed by the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 24). A Tender valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.
- 20.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Tender validity period, the Procuring Entity may request Tenderers to extend the period of validity of their Tenders. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a Tender Security is requested in accordance with ITT 21, it shall also be extended for thirty (30) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Tenderer may refuse the request without forfeiting its Tender Security. A Tenderer granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Tender, except as provided in ITT 26.3.

## **21 Tender Security**

- 21.1 The Tenderer shall furnish as part of its Tender, either a Tender-Securing Declaration or a Tender Security as specified in the TDS, in original form and, in the case of a Tender security, in the amount and currency specified in the TDS.
- 21.1 A Tender-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV, Tendering Forms.
- 21.2 The Tender Security shall be a demand guarantee at the Tenderer's option, in any of the following forms:
- a cash;
  - i. a bank guarantee;
  - ii. a guarantee by an insurance company registered and licensed by the Insurance Regulatory Authority listed by the Authority; or
  - iii. a guarantee issued by a financial institution approved and licensed by the Central Bank of Kenya, from a reputable source, and an eligible country.
  - iv. Other forms of Security as specified in the TDS.
- 21.3 If the unconditional guarantee is issued by a non-bank financial institution located outside Kenya, the issuing non-bank financial institution shall have a correspondent financial institution located in Kenya to make it enforceable unless the Procuring Entity has agreed in writing, prior to Tender submission, that a correspondent financial institution is not required. In the case of a bank guarantee, the Tender Security shall be submitted either using the Tender Security Form included in Section IV, Tendering Forms, or in another substantially similar format approved by the Procuring Entity prior to Tender submission. The Tender Security shall be valid for thirty (30) days beyond the original validity period of the Tender, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITT 24.2.
- 21.4 If a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration is specified pursuant to ITT 21.1, any Tender not accompanied by a substantially responsive Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.
- 21.5 If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 21.1, the Tender Security of unsuccessful Tenderers shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Tenderer's signing the Contract and furnishing the Performance Security. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly return the tender security to the tenderers where the procurement proceedings are terminated, all tenders were determined non responsive or a bidder declines to extend tender validity period.

- 21.6 The Tender Security of the successful Tenderer shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Tenderer has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security.
- 21.7 The Tender Security may be forfeited or the Tender-Securing Declaration executed:
- a if a Tenderer withdraws its Tender during the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender or any extension thereto provided by the Tenderer; or
  - b if the successful Tenderer fails to:
    - i. sign the Contract in accordance with ITT 48; or
    - ii. furnish a performance security.
- 21.8 Where tender securing declaration is executed, the Procuring Entity shall recommend to the PPRA that PPRA debar the Tenderer from participating in public procurement as provided in the law.
- 21.9 The Tender Security or the Tender Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Tender. If the JV has not been legally constituted at the time of Tendering, the Tender Security or the Tender- Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future members as named in the Form of intent referred to in ITT 4.1 and ITT 13.2.

## **22 Format and Signing of Tender**

- 22.1 The Tenderer shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Tender as described in ITT 13 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL." Alternative Tenders, if permitted in accordance with ITT 15, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE." In addition, the Tenderer shall submit copies of the Tender, in the number specified in the TDS and clearly mark them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.
- 22.2 Tenderers shall mark as "CONFIDENTIAL" all information in their Tenders which is confidential to their business. This may include proprietary information, trade secrets, or commercial or financially sensitive information.
- 22.3 The original and all copies of the Tender shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the TDS and shall be attached to the Tender. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Tender where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.
- 22.4 In case the Tenderer is a JV, the Tender shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives.
- 22.5 Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.

## **D. Submission and Opening of Tenders**

### **23 Sealing and Marking of Tenders**

- 23.1 Depending on the sizes or quantities or weight of the tender documents, a tenderer may use an envelope, package or container. The Tenderer shall deliver the Tender in a single sealed envelope, or in a single sealed package, or in a single sealed container bearing the name and Reference number of the Tender, addressed to the Procuring Entity and a warning not to open before the time and date for Tender opening date. Within the single envelope, package or

container, the Tenderer shall place the following separate, sealed envelopes:

- a. in an envelope or package or container marked “ORIGINAL”, all documents comprising the Tender, as described in ITT 13; and
- b. in an envelope or package or container marked “COPIES”, all required copies of the Tender; and
- c. if alternative Tenders are permitted in accordance with ITT 15, and if relevant:
  - i. in an envelope or package or container marked “ORIGINAL - ALTERNATIVE TENDER”, the alternative Tender; and
  - ii. in the envelope or package or container marked “COPIES-ALTERNATIVE TENDER”, all required copies of the alternative Tender.

23.2 The inner envelopes or packages or containers shall:

- a Bear the name and address of the Procuring Entity.
- b Bear the name and address of the Tenderer; and
- c Bear the name and Reference number of the Tender.

23.3 Where a tender package or container cannot fit in the tender box, the procuring entity shall:

- a Specify in the TDS where such documents should be received.
- b Maintain a record of tenders received and issue acknowledgement receipt note to each tenderer specifying time and date of receipt.
- c Ensure all tenders received are handed over to the tender opening committee for opening at the specified opening place and time.

23.4 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Procuring Entity will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender. Tenders that are misplaced or opened prematurely will not be accepted.

## **24 Deadline for Submission of Tenders**

24.1 Tenders must be received by the Procuring Entity at the address and no later than the date and time indicated in the TDS. When so specified in the TDS, Tenderers shall have the option of submitting their Tenders electronically. Tenderers submitting Tenders electronically shall follow the electronic Tender submission procedures specified in the TDS.

21.2 The Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders by amending the tendering document in accordance with ITT 10, in which case all rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and Tenderers previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

## **25 Late Tenders**

25.1 The Procuring Entity shall not consider any Tender that arrives after the deadline for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 22. Any Tender received by the Procuring Entity after the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Tenderer.

## **26 Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Tenders**

26.1 A Tenderer may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Tender after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITT 20.3, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the Tender must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:

- a prepared and submitted in accordance with ITT 20 and ITT 21 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked “WITHDRAWAL,” “SUBSTITUTION,” “MODIFICATION;” and
- b received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 22.

26.2 Tenders requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITT 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Tenderers.

26.3 No Tender may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender Form or any extension thereof.

## **27 Tender Opening**

27.1 Except in the cases specified in ITT 23 and ITT 24.2, the Procuring Entity shall publicly open and read out in accordance with this ITT all Tenders received by the deadline, at the date, time and place specified in the TDS, in the presence of Tenderers' designated representatives and anyone who chooses to attend. Any specific electronic Tender opening procedures required if electronic tendering is permitted in accordance with ITT 22.1, shall be as specified in the TDS.

27.2 First, envelopes marked “WITHDRAWAL” shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at Tender opening.

27.3 Next, envelopes marked “SUBSTITUTION” shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Tender being substituted, and the substituted Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at Tender opening.

27.4 Next, Envelopes marked “MODIFICATION” shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Tender. No Tender modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at Tender opening.

27.5 Next, all remaining envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Tenderer and whether there is a modification; the total Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative Tenders; the presence or absence of a Tender Security, if required; and any other details as the Procuring Entity may consider appropriate.

27.6 Only Tenders, alternative Tenders and discounts that are opened and read out at Tender opening shall be considered further. The Form of Tender and the Bill of Quantities are to be initialed by representatives of the Procuring Entity attending Tender opening in the manner specified in the TDS.

27.7 The Procuring Entity shall neither discuss the merits of any Tender nor reject any Tender (except for late Tenders, in accordance with ITT 23.1).

27.8 The Procuring Entity shall prepare a record of the Tender opening that shall include, as a minimum:

- i. The name of the Tenderer and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification;
- ii. The Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts;
- iii. Any alternative Tenders;



iv. The presence or absence of a Tender Security, if one was required.

v. Number of pages of each tender document submitted

29.9 The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Tenderer's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Tenderers. A copy of the tender opening register shall be issued to a Tenderer upon request

## **E. Evaluation and Comparison of Tenders**

### **28 Confidentiality**

29.0 Information relating to the evaluation of Tenders and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Tenderers or any other persons not officially concerned with such process until information on Intention to Award the Contract is transmitted to all Tenderers in accordance with ITT 43.

29.1 Any effort by a Tenderer to influence the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its Tender.

29.2 Notwithstanding ITT 28.2, from the time of Tender opening to the time of Contract award, if any Tenderer wishes to contact the Procuring Entity on any matter related to the Tendering process, it may do so in writing.

### **29 Clarification of Tenders**

29.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Tenders, and qualification of the Tenderers, the Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, ask any Tenderer for a clarification of its Tender. Any clarification submitted by a Tenderer that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered. The Procuring Entity's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change in the prices or substance of the Tender shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders, in accordance with ITT 33.

29.2 If a Tenderer does not provide clarifications of its Tender by the date and time set in the Contracting Agency's request for clarification, its Tender may be rejected.

### **30 Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions**

30.1 During the evaluation of Tenders, the following definitions apply:

- a "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the tendering document; "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the tendering document; and
- b "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the tendering document.

### **31 Determination of Responsiveness**

31.1 The Procuring Entity's determination of a Tender's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the Tender itself, as defined in ITT 13.

31.2 A substantially responsive Tender is one that meets the requirements of the tendering document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that:

- a. If accepted, would:

- i. Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or
- ii. Limit in any substantial way, in consistent with the tendering document, the Procuring Entity's rights or the Tenderer's obligations under the proposed Contract; or
- b. if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Tenderers presenting substantially responsive Tenders.

31.3 The Procuring Entity shall examine the technical aspects of the Tender submitted in accordance with ITT18, Technical Proposal, in particular, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII, Specifications for Works and Services have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.

31.4 If a Tender is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the tendering document, it shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

## **32 Non-material Non-conformities**

32.1 Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may waive any non-conformities in the Tender.

32.2 Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may request that the Tenderer submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial non- conformities in the Tender related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such non-conformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the Tender. Failure of the Tenderer to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its Tender.

32.3 Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall rectify nonmaterial non- conformities related to the Tender Price. To this effect, the Tender Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component in the manner specified in the TDS.

## **33 Correction of Arithmetical Errors**

33.1 The tender sum as submitted and read out during the tender opening shall be absolute and final and shall not be the subject of correction, adjustment or amendment in anyway by any person or entity.

33.2 Provided that the Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall handle errors on the following basis:

- a Any error detected if considered a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender, shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive.
- b Any errors in the submitted tender arising from a miscalculation of unit price, quantity, subtotal and total bid price shall be considered as a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender and shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive. and
- c If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail

33.3 Tenderers shall be notified of any error detected in their bid during the notification of award.

## **34 Conversion to Single Currency**

34.1 For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the Tender shall be converted into a single currency which is Kenya Shillings. The source of the exchange rates shall be the Central Bank of Kenya.

### **35 Nominated Subcontractors**

- 35.1 Unless otherwise stated in the TDS, the Procuring Entity does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by subcontractors selected/nominated by the Procuring Entity. In case the Procuring Entity nominates a subcontractor, the subcontract agreement shall be signed by the Subcontractor and the Procuring Entity. The main contract shall specify the working arrangements between the main contractor and the nominated subcontractor.
- 35.2 Tenderers may propose subcontracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts or the volume of works as specified in the TDS. Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer shall be fully qualified for their parts of the Works.
- 35.1 The subcontractor's qualifications shall not be used by the Tenderer to qualify for the Works unless their specialized parts of the Works were previously designated so by the Procuring Entity in the TDS as can be met by subcontractors referred to here after as 'Specialized Subcontractors', in which case, the qualifications of the Specialized Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer may be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer.

### **36 Margin of Preference and Reservations**

- 36.1 A margin of preference on local contractors may be allowed only when the contract is open to international competitive tendering where foreign contractors are expected to participate in the tendering process and where the contract exceeds the value/threshold specified in the Regulations.
- 36.2 A margin of preference shall not be allowed unless it is specified so in the TDS.
- 36.3 Contracts procured on basis of international competitive tendering shall not be subject to reservations exclusive to specific groups as provided in ITT 36.5.
- 36.4 An individual firm is considered a Kenyan tenderer for purposes of the margin of preference if it is registered in Kenya, has more than 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya, and if it does not subcontract more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums, to foreign contractors. JVs are considered as Kenyan Tenderer and eligible for domestic preference only if the individual member firms are registered in Kenya or have more than 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya, and the JV shall be registered in Kenya. The JV shall not subcontract more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums, to foreign firms.
- 36.5 Where it is intended to reserve a contract to a specific group of businesses (these groups are Small and Medium Enterprises, Women Enterprises, Youth Enterprises and Enterprises of persons living with disability, as the case may be), and who are appropriately registered as such by a competent authority, a procuring entity shall ensure that the invitation to tender specifically indicates that only businesses or firms belonging to the specified group are eligible to tender. No tender shall be reserved to more than one group. If not so stated in the Invitation to Tender and in the Tender documents, the invitation to tender will be open to all interested tenderers.

### **37 Evaluation of Tenders**

- 37.1 The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this ITT and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted. By applying the criteria and methodologies the Procuring Entity shall determine the Best Evaluated Tender in accordance with ITT 39.
- 37.2 To evaluate a Tender, the Procuring Entity shall consider the following:
- a Price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITT 16.4;



- b Price adjustment due to quantifiable non-material non-conformities in accordance with ITT 32.3;
- c converting the amount resulting from applying (a) and (b) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITT 34; and
- d any additional evaluation factors specified in the TDS and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

37.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be considered in tender evaluation.

37.4 In the case of multiple contracts or lots, Tenderers are allowed to tender for one or more lots and the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated cost of the lot (contract) and for combinations, including any discounts offered in the Form of Tender, is specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

37.5 The price of the Rehabilitation and Improvement Works included in each Tender shall not be higher than the threshold indicated in the TDS. If the Tenderer estimates that its costs for the Rehabilitation and Improvement Works are higher than the threshold indicated in the TDS, it shall include the portion above the threshold in its price for the Maintenance Services. If the Tender price in the Best Evaluated Tender is above the threshold indicated in the TDS for the Rehabilitation and Improvement Works, the Procuring Entity may reject the Tender.

### **38 Comparison of Tenders**

38.1 The Procuring Entity shall compare the evaluated costs of all substantially responsive Tenders in accordance with ITT 34.2 to determine the Tender that has the lowest evaluated cost.

38.2 After application of the criteria established in ITT 37.1 to ITT 37.5, the Evaluated Tender Price for comparison of Tenders will be:

- a The lump-sum price offered by the Tenderer for the Maintenance Services; plus
- b The lump-sum price offered by the Tenderer for the Rehabilitation Works, if the tendering document requires prices for this type of works; plus
- c the total price of the priced Bill of Quantities for the Improvement Works, if the tendering document requires prices for this type of works; plus
- d the total price of the priced Bill of Quantities for the Emergency Works.

### **39 Abnormally Low Tenders**

39.1 An Abnormally Low Tender is one where the Tender price, in combination with other constituent elements of the Tender, appears unreasonably low to the extent that the Tender price raises material concerns as to the capability of the Tenderer to perform the Contract for the offered Tender price.

39.2 In the event of identification of a potentially Abnormally Low Tender, the Procuring Entity shall seek written clarifications from the Tenderer, including detailed price analyses of its Tender price in relation to the subject matter of the contract, scope, proposed methodology, schedule, allocation of risks and responsibilities and any other requirements of the tendering document.

39.3 After evaluation of the price analyses, in the event that the Procuring Entity determines that the Tenderer has failed to demonstrate its capability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price, the Procuring Entity shall reject the Tender.

### **40 Abnormally High Tenders**

40.1 An abnormally high price is one where the tender price, in combination with other constituent

elements of the Tender, appears unreasonably too high to the extent that the Procuring Entity is concerned that it (the Procuring Entity) may not be getting value for money or it may be paying too high a price for the contract compared with market prices or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.

40.2 In case of an abnormally high tender price, the Procuring Entity shall make a survey of the market prices, check if the estimated cost of the contract is correct and review the Tender Documents to check if the specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tenders. The Procuring Entity may also seek written clarification from the tenderer on the reason for the high tender price. The Procuring Entity shall proceed as follows:

- i) If the tender price is abnormally high based on wrong estimated cost of the contract, the Procuring Entity may accept or not accept the tender depending on the Procuring Entity's budget considerations.
- ii) If specifications, scope of work and/or conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tender prices, the Procuring Entity shall reject all tenders and may retender for the contract based on revised estimates, specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract, as the case may be.

40.3 If the Procuring Entity determines that the Tender Price is abnormally too high because genuine competition between tenderers is compromised (often due to collusion, corruption or other manipulations), the Procuring Entity shall reject all Tenders and shall institute or cause competent Government Agencies to institute an investigation on the cause of the compromise, before retendering.

#### **41 Unbalanced Tenders or Front Loaded**

41.1 If the Tender that is evaluated as the lowest evaluated cost is, in the Procuring Entity's opinion, seriously unbalanced or front loaded the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to provide written clarifications. Clarifications may include detailed price analyses to demonstrate the consistency of the Tender prices with the scope of works, proposed methodology, schedule and any other requirements of the tendering document.

41.2 After the evaluation of the information and detailed price analyses presented by the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity may as appropriate:

- a) Accept the Tender; or
- b) Require that the amount of the Performance Security be increased at the expense of the Tenderer to a level not exceeding 20% of the Contract price; or
- c) Reject the Tender.

#### **42 Qualification of the Tenderer**

42.1 The Procuring Entity shall determine to its satisfaction whether the Tenderer that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated cost and substantially responsive Tender meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria or, if prequalification has taken place, continues to be eligible and continues to meet the qualifying criteria.

42.2 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Tenderer's qualifications submitted by the Tenderer, pursuant to ITT 19.2. The determination shall not take into consideration the qualifications of other firms such as the Tenderer's subsidiaries, parent entities, affiliates, subcontractors (other than Specialized Subcontractors, if permitted in TDS when prequalification has not taken place) or any other firm(s) different from the Tenderer.

- 42.3 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Tenderer. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Tender, in which event the Procuring Entity shall proceed to the next lowest evaluated Tender to make a similar determination of that Tenderer's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

#### **43 Lowest Evaluated Tender**

- 43.1 Having compared the evaluated costs of Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall determine the Best Evaluated Tender. The Best Evaluated Tender is the Tender of the Tenderer that meets the Qualification Criteria and whose Tender has been determined to be:
- a) Most responsive to the tendering document; and
  - b) The lowest evaluated cost.

#### **44 Procuring Entity's Right to Accept Any Tender, and to Reject Any or All Tenders**

- 44.1 The Procuring Entity reserves the right to accept or reject any Tender, and to annul the Tendering process and reject all Tenders at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to Tenderers. In case of annulment, all Tenderers shall be notified with reasons and all Tenders submitted and specifically, Tender securities, shall be promptly returned to the Tenderers.

#### **45 Notice of Intention to enter in to a Contract**

- 45.1 Upon award of the contract and Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period the Procuring Entity shall issue a Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract/Notification of award to all tenderers which shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:
- a) The name and address of the Tenderer submitting the successful tender;
  - b) The Contract price of the successful tender;
  - c) A statement of the reason(s) the tender of the unsuccessful tenderer to whom the letter is addressed was unsuccessful, unless the price information in © above already reveals the reason;
  - d) The expiry date of the Standstill Period; and
  - e) Instructions on how to request a debriefing and/or submit a complaint during the standstill period;

#### **46 Standstill Period**

- 46.1 The Contract shall not be signed earlier than the expiry of a Standstill Period of 14 days to allow any dissatisfied tender to launch a complaint. Where only one Tender is submitted, the Standstill Period shall not apply. Where only one Tender is submitted, the Standstill Period shall not apply.
- 46.2 Where a Standstill Period applies, it shall commence only when the Procuring Entity has transmitted to each Tenderer the Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract with the successful Tenderer.

#### **47 Debriefing by the Procuring Entity**

- 47.1 On receipt of the Procuring Entity's Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract referred to in ITT 43, an unsuccessful tenderer may make a written request to the Procuring Entity for a debriefing on specific issues or concerns regarding their tender. The Procuring Entity shall provide the debriefing within five days of receipt of the request.
- 47.2 Debriefings of unsuccessful Tenderers may be done in writing or verbally. The Tenderer shall bear its own costs of attending such a debriefing meeting.

## **F. Contract Negotiations and Award of Contract**

### **48 Negotiations**

- 48.1 Before signature of contract, the procuring Entity may conduct negotiations with the best evaluated tenderer. The negotiations will be held at the date and address indicated in the TDS with the Tender's Representatives who must have written power of attorney to negotiate a Contract on behalf of the Tenderer.
- 48.2 The Procuring Entity shall prepare minutes of negotiations that are signed by the Procuring Entity and the Tender's authorized representative.
- 48.3 The negotiations include discussions of the Schedule of Requirements, the proposed methodology, the Procuring Entity's inputs, the Special Conditions of the Contract, and finalizing the "Works and Services' Requirements" part of the Contract. These discussions shall not substantially alter the original scope of services or the terms of the contract, lest the quality of the final product, its price, or the relevance of the initial evaluation be affected.
- 48.4 The financial negotiations include the clarification of the tax liability in Kenya and how it should be reflected in the Contract. If the selection method included cost as a factor in the evaluation, the total price stated in the Financial Proposal for a Lump-Sum contract shall not be negotiated. The Procuring Entity may ask for clarifications and, if the costs are very high, ask to change the rates.
- 48.5 The negotiations are concluded with a review of the finalized draft Contract, which then shall be initialed by the Procuring Entity and the Tender's authorized representative. If the negotiations fail, the Procuring Entity shall inform the Tender in writing of all pending issues and disagreements and provide a final opportunity to the Tenderer to respond. If disagreement persists, the Procuring Entity shall terminate the negotiations informing the Tenderer of the reasons for doing so. The Procuring Entity will invite the next-ranked Tenderer to negotiate a Contract. Once the Procuring Entity commences negotiations with the next-ranked Tenderer, the Procuring Entity shall not reopen the earlier negotiations.

### **49 Letter of Award**

- 49.1 Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period and upon expiry of the Standstill Period specified in ITT 44.1, upon addressing a complaint that has been filed within the Standstill Period, the Procuring Entity shall transmit the Letter of Award to the successful Tenderer. The letter of award shall request the successful tenderer to furnish the Performance Security within 21 days of the date of the letter.

### **50 Signing of Contract**

- 50.1 Upon the expiry of the fourteen days of the Notification of Intention to enter into contract and upon the parties meeting their respective statutory requirements, the Procuring Entity shall send the successful Tenderer the Contract Agreement.
- 50.2 Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Tenderer shall sign, date, and return it to the Procuring Entity.
- 50.3 The written contract shall be entered into within the period specified in the notification of award and before expiry of the tender validity period

### **51 Performance Security**

- 51.1 Within twenty-one (21) days of the receipt of the Letter of Award from the Procuring Entity, the successful Tenderer shall furnish the Performance Security and if required in the TDS, using

for that purpose the Performance Security Forms included in Section VIII, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity. If the Performance Security furnished by the successful Tenderer is in the form of a bond, it shall be issued by a bonding or insurance company that has been verified by the successful Tenderer to be acceptable to the Procuring Entity. A foreign institution providing a bond shall have a correspondent financial institution located in Kenya, unless the Procuring Entity has agreed in writing that a correspondent financial institution is not required.

- 51.2 Failure of the successful Tenderer to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Tender Security. In that event the Procuring Entity may award the Contract to the Tenderer offering the next Best Evaluated Tender.

## **52 Publication of Procurement Contract**

- 52.1 Within fourteen days after signing the contract, the Procuring Entity shall publish the awarded contract at its notice boards and websites; and on the Website of the Authority. At the minimum, the notice shall contain the following information:
- a) Name and address of the Procuring Entity;
  - b) Name and reference number of the contract being awarded, a summary of its scope and the selection method used;
  - c) The name of the successful Tenderer, the final total contract price, the contract duration.
  - d) dates of signature, commencement and completion of contract; names of all Tenderers that submitted Tenders, and their Tender prices as read out at Tender opening.

## **53 Procurement Related Complaints**

- 53.1 The procedures for making a Procurement-related Complaint are as specified in the TDS.

## SECTION III - TENDER DATA SHEET (TDS)

The following specific data for the Works and Services to be procured shall complement, supplement, or amend the provisions in the Instructions to Tenderers (ITT). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in ITT.

<b>A. General</b>	
ITT 2.1	<p>The name of the contract is <b><i>ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND SPOT IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI BRIDGE ALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD</i></b></p> <p>The Reference number of the Contract is: <b>KeNHA/R9/138/2023</b></p>
ITT2.3	<p>The information made available to competing firms is as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NONE</p>
ITT2.4	<p>The firms that provided consultancy services for the contract being tendered for are:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NONE</p>
ITT3.1	<b>NO Joint Ventures (JV) shall be allowed</b>
<b>B.</b>	
ITT 7.1	<p>i) The Tenderer will submit any request for clarification in writing at the Address: <b><i>Provided in the detailed Tender Notice</i></b></p> <p>To reach the Procuring Entity not later than seven (7) days prior to the deadline of bid submission.</p> <p>ii) The Procuring Entity will publish the response at the Website <a href="http://www.kenha.co.ke">www.kenha.co.ke</a></p>
ITT 7.2	A) A <b>MANDATORY Pre-tender site visit</b> shall take <b>place on the date and time indicated in the Tender Notice.</b>
ITT 7.3	<p>The Tenderer will submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than <b>7 days to the submission date</b></p> <p>The Procuring Entity will publish its response at the website <a href="http://www.kenha.co.ke">www.kenha.co.ke</a></p>
<b>C. Preparation of Tenders</b>	
ITP 11.1 (h)	The Tenderer shall submit the following additional documents in its Tender: <i>As indicated in the Long Tender Notice</i>
ITT 13.1	Alternative Tenders shall not be considered.
ITT 13.2	Alternative times for completion shall not be permitted.
ITT 13.4	Alternative technical solutions shall not be permitted for any parts of the Works.
ITT 14.5	The prices quoted by the Tenderer shall <b>NOT</b> be <b>Subject to adjustment</b>
ITT 15.2	Foreign currency requirements not allowed.
ITT 18.1	The Tender validity period shall be <b>140</b> days from the specified date of opening as indicated in the invitation to Tender



ITT 18.2	<p>a) The Number of days beyond the expiry of the initial tender validity period will be 60 days.</p> <p>The Tender price shall be adjusted by the following percentages of the tender price:</p> <p>(i) By 0 % of the local currency portion of the Contract price adjusted to reflect local inflation during the period of extension,</p> <p>and</p> <p>(ii) By 0 % the foreign currency portion of the Contract price adjusted to reflect the international inflation during the period of extension.</p>
ITT 19.1	A tender securing declaration <b>shall be</b> required as per the prescribed form
ITT 19.2 (IV)	The other security is <b><u>Not Applicable</u></b>
ITT 19.5	Other documents required are as specified in <b>Form No. 3; Contract Agreement</b>
ITT 19.9	NOT APPLICABLE
ITT 20.1	In addition to the original of the Tender, the number of copies is: <b>ONE ORIGINAL BID DOCUMENT(HARDCOPY).</b>
ITT 20.3	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Tenderer shall consist of: <b><u>Certificate of Independent Tender Determination Part B of Form of Tender</u></b>
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Tenders</b>	
ITT 21.3	A tender package or container that cannot fit in the tender box shall be received as follows: shall be received at the Supply Chain Management Offices of the location specified in the tender notice.
ITT 22.1	The Tender opening shall take place at: <b><u>As indicated in the invitation to Tender</u></b>
ITT 25.1	Tenders <b>shall not be submitted</b> electronically.
ITT 25.6	<p>The number of representatives of the Procuring Entity to sign is <b><i>at least four</i></b></p> <p>The Form of Tender and summary page of the BOQ <b><i>shall be</i></b> initialed by representatives of the Procuring Entity attending Tender opening.</p> <p>If initialization is required, it shall be conducted as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>By all members of the Tender opening committee</i></b></li> <li>• <b><i>Form of Bid and the Summary page of the BOQ</i></b></li> </ul>
<b>E. Evaluation, and Comparison of Tenders</b>	
ITT 30.3	The adjustment shall be based on the average price of the item or component as quoted in other substantially responsive Tenders. If the price of the item or component cannot be derived from the price of other substantially responsive Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall use its best estimate.
ITT 31.2	The error shall be considered a major deviation that leads to disqualification of the tender if the percentage of the error (error over the tender price quoted) is: <b>± 0.1%</b>
ITT 32.1	The currency that shall be used for Tender evaluation and comparison purposes to convert at the selling exchange rate all Tender prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is:- <b>Kenya Shillings</b>
ITT 33.2	A margin of preference <b>shall</b> apply as provided in PPAD Act 2015 and Regulations

	2020
<b>ITT 33.4</b>	The invitation to tender is extended to the following groups that qualify for reservations- <b>PWD</b>
<b>ITT 34.1</b>	At this time, the Procuring Entity does not intend to execute certain specific parts of the Works by subcontractors selected in advance.
<b>ITT 34.2</b>	Contractor's may propose subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: 40% <i>of the total contract amount</i> . Tenderers planning to subcontract more than 10% of total volume of work shall specify, in the Form of Tender, the activity (ies) or parts of the Works to be subcontracted along with complete details of the subcontractors and their qualification and experience.
<b>ITT 34.3</b>	<p>The parts of the Works for which the Procuring Entity permits Tenderers to propose Specialized Subcontractors are designated as follows: <b>N/A</b></p> <p>For the above-designated parts of the Works that may require Specialized Subcontractors, the relevant qualifications of the proposed Specialized Subcontractors will be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer for the purpose of evaluation.</p>
<b>ITT 35.2 (d)</b>	Additional requirements apply. These are detailed in the evaluation criteria in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
<b>ITT 48.2</b>	Additional requirements are: As detailed in the Qualification Criteria/Form
<b>ITT 49.1</b>	<p>The procedures for making a Procurement-related Complaint are available from the PPRA website <a href="mailto:info@ppra.go.ke">info@ppra.go.ke</a> or <a href="mailto:complaints@ppra.go.ke">complaints@ppra.go.ke</a>. If a Tenderer wishes to make a Procurement-related Complaint, the Tenderer should submit its complaint following these procedures, in writing (by the quickest means available, that is either by hand delivery or email to:</p> <p>For the attention: <b>Director General</b></p> <p>Procuring Entity: <b>Kenya National Highways Authority (KeNHA)</b></p> <p>Email address: <b>dg@kenha.co.ke</b></p> <p>In summary, a Procurement-related Complaint may challenge any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the terms of the Tender Documents; and</li> <li>(ii) the Procuring Entity's decision to award the contract.</li> </ul>



## SECTION IV- EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

### General Provisions

#### 1 General Provisions

- 11 This section contains the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate tender and qualify tenderers. No other factors, methods or criteria shall be used other than specified in this tender document. The Tenderer shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The Procuring Entity shall use **the Standard Tender Evaluation Document for Goods and Works** for evaluating Tenders.
- 12 Wherever a Tenderer is required to state a monetary amount, Tenderers should indicate the Kenya Shilling equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:
  - a) For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.
  - b) Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract signature.
  - c) Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITT 14.3. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Tender may be corrected by the Procuring Entity.
- 13 Evaluation and contract award Criteria

The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Section to evaluate tenders and arrive at the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The tender that (i) meets the qualification criteria, (ii) has been determined to be substantially responsive to the Tender Documents, and (iii) is determined to have the Lowest Evaluated Tender price shall be selected for award of contract.

#### 2. Preliminary examination for Determination of Responsiveness

The Procuring Entity will start by examining all tenders to ensure they meet in all respects the eligibility criteria and other requirements in the ITT, and that the tender is complete in all aspects in meeting the requirements of “*Part 2 – Procuring Entity's Works Requirements*”, including checking for tenders with unacceptable errors, abnormally low tenders, abnormally high tenders and tenders that are front loaded. The Standard Tender Evaluation Report for Goods and Works for evaluating Tenders provides clear guidelines on how to deal with review of these requirements. Tenders that do not pass the Preliminary Examination will be considered irresponsive and will not be considered further.

#### 3. Tender Evaluation (ITT 35)

**Price evaluation:** In addition to the criteria listed in ITT 35.2 (a) – (d) the following criteria shall apply:

- i) **Alternative Completion Times**, if permitted under ITT 13.2, will be evaluated as follows:

N/A

- ii) **Alternative Technical Solutions** for specified parts of the Works, if permitted under ITT 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:

N/A

- iii) **Other Criteria**; if permitted under ITT 35.2(d):

N/A

#### 4. Alternative Tenders (ITT 13.1)

*An alternative if permitted under ITT 13.1, will be evaluated as follows:*

The Procuring Entity shall consider Tenders offered for alternatives as specified in Part2-Works Requirements. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Best Evaluated Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.

## **5. Margin of Preference**

- 6.1 If the TDS so specifies, the Procuring Entity will grant a margin of preference of fifteen percent (15%) to be loaded one valuated price of the foreign tenderers, where the percentage of shareholding of Kenyan citizens is less than fifty-one percent (51%).
- 6.2 Contractors applying for such preference shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contract or or group of contractors qualifies for a margin of preference.
- 6.3 After Tenders have been received and reviewed by the Procuring Entity, responsive Tenders shall be assessed to ascertain their percentage of shareholding of Kenyan citizens. Responsive tenders to shall be classified into the following groups:
- i) Group A: tenders offered by Kenyan Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of over fifty one percent (51%).
  - ii) Group B: tenders offered by foreign Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of less than fifty one percent (51%).
- 6.4 All evaluated tenders in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest tender, and the lowest evaluated tender in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a tender from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award. If a tender from Group B is the lowest, an amount equal to the percentage indicated in Item 3.1 of the respective tender price, including unconditional discounts and excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each tender from Group B. All tenders shall then be compared using new prices with added prices to Group Band the lowest evaluated tender from Group A. If the tender from Group A is still the lowest tender, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated tender from Group B based on the first evaluation price shall be selected.

## **7. Post qualification and Contract award (ITT 39), more specifically,**

- a) In case the tender was subject to post-qualification, the contract shall be awarded to the lowest evaluated tenderer, subject to confirmation of pre-qualification data, if so required.
- b) In case the tender was not subject to post-qualification, the tender that has been determined to be the lowest evaluated tenderer shall be considered for contract award, subject to meeting each of the following conditions.
  - i) The Tenderer shall demonstrate that they have access to, or have available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow estimated at a minimum of **Kenya Shillings Twenty (20) Million**.
  - ii) Minimum average annual construction turnover of **Kenya Shillings Twenty (20) Million** equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last three (3) years.
  - iii) At least two (2) contracts of a similar nature executed within Kenya, or the East African Community or abroad, that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed within the last three (3) years as a prime contractor, or joint venture member or sub-contractor each of minimum value **Kenya Shillings Twenty (20) Million**.
  - iv) Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel, which are specified as a site agent with a

minimum Qualification of Bachelors in Civil/Structural Engineering, Registered as a Graduate Engineer with the Engineering Board of Kenya (EBK) and at least 5 years' experience as a Site Agent. Must be Kenyan citizen.

v) Contractor's Key equipment listed on the table "Contractor's Equipment" below:

**Contractor's Equipment**

<b>PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		<b>Max 25</b>
Relevant Equipment	<b>Owned (Max 25marks)</b> The following equipment will attract marks as indicated below; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2No. Tippers (Cumulative Capacity 28 Tons) – 15mks</li> <li>• 1 No. Excavator or Backhoe or Wheel loader – 5mks</li> <li>• 1 No. Pick up – 5mks</li> </ul>	0 - 25
	<b>Leased (Max 10 marks) – 1 point for each equipment type leased</b>	0 - 10

vi) Other conditions depending on their seriousness.

c) **History of non-performing contracts:**

Tenderer and each member of JV incase the Tenderer is a JV, shall demonstrate that Non-performance of a contract did not occur because of the default of the Tenderer, or the member of a JV in the last three (3) years. The required information shall be furnished in the appropriate form.

d) **Pending Litigation**

Financial position and prospective long-term profitability of the Single Tenderer, and in the case the Tenderer is a JV, of each member of the JV, shall remain sound according to criteria established with respect to Financial Capability under Paragraph (i) above if all pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer. Tenderer shall provide information on pending litigations in the appropriate form.

e) **Litigation History**

There shall be no consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer, in the last three (3) years. All parties to the contract shall furnish the information in the appropriate form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or ongoing under its execution over the year's specified. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a JV may result in rejection of the tender.

#### **SECTION IV: EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA CONTD...**

This Section contains all the factors, methods and criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate applications. The information to be provided in relation to each factor and the definitions of the corresponding terms are included in the respective Application Forms.

1. Eligibility Requirements
2. Historical Contract Non-Performance
3. Financial Situation
4. Technical/Engineering Works Experience
5. Program of Works and Work Methodology
6. Key Professional and Technical Site Staff
7. Major Plant and Equipment to be used in the Project

## QUALIFICATION FORM

Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
<b>A. PRELIMINARY EVALUATION</b>				
1.	Nationality	Nationality in accordance with ITT 3.6	Forms ELI - 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3, with attachments	
2.	Goods, equipment and services to be supplied under the contract	To have their origin in any country that is not determined ineligible under ITT 3.9 & 4.1	Forms ELI - 1.4	
3.	Conflict of Interest	No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITT 3.3	Form of Tender	
4.	<b>PPRA</b> Eligibility	Not having been declared ineligible by the PPRA as described in ITT 3.7	Form of Tender - <b>Form SD 1</b>	
5.	State- owned Enterprise	Meets conditions of ITT 3.8	Forms ELI - 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments	
6.	Appendix to Form of Bid	Form properly filled & signed	Appendix to Form of Bid in the Prescribed Format	
7.	Suspension Based on Execution of Tender/Proposal Securing Declaration by the Procuring Entity	Not under suspension based on-execution of a Tender/Proposal Securing Declaration pursuant to ITT 3.7.	To be confirmed from Internal records by the procuring entity	
8.	Pending Litigation	Tender's financial position and prospective long-term profitability still sound according to Qualification Criteria 6(d) & 6(e) and assuming that	Form CON - 1	

Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
		all pending litigation will NOT be resolved against the Tenderer.		
9.	Litigation History	No consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer for the last three (3) years.	Form CON - 1	
10.	History of Non-Performing Contracts	<p>Non-performance of a contract did not occur as a result of contractor default for the last three (3) years.</p> <p>Non-performance shall be deemed to have occurred by evidence of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Termination Letter</li> <li>• Liquidated Damages</li> </ul>	<p>Form CON-1</p> <p>If a bidder fails to disclose, shall be <b>disqualified</b></p> <p>Reference to be made to procuring Authority's records</p>	
11.	Declaration of Fair employment laws and practices	Bidders shall declare they are not guilty of any serious violation of fair employment laws and practices and will be bound to abide by the industry CBA at minimum	Form CON - 2	
12.	Declaration of Knowledge of Site /Pre-Bid Conference	Attend Pre-Tender Site Visits as per TDS, ITT 5.2	Form CON - 3	
13.	Tender Security	Tender Security document	Form in the Prescribed Format	
14.	Priced Bill of Quantities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fill all rates, and amounts,</li> <li>- NO Alterations of the Quantities accepted,</li> <li>- All bidders own Corrections must be Countersigned</li> </ul>	Bills of Quantity in the Prescribed Format	

Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
		- NO Errors noted in the Bills of Quantities		
15.	Annual Practicing License with the National Construction Authority	Proof of registration with the National Construction Authority in Class <b>5, 6 or 7</b> as Roads/Bridges Contractor	Copy of Current NCA Practicing License	
16.	Registration Certificate for Access to Government Procurement Opportunities (AGPO)	Registration Certificate for Access to Government Procurement Opportunities (AGPO) in <b>PWD</b> category.	Copy of Valid AGPO Certificate in <b>PWD</b> Category	
17.	Tax Obligations for Kenyan Tenderers	Has produced a current tax clearance certificate or tax exemption certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority in accordance with ITT 4.14.	<b>Provide Valid Tax Compliance Certificate</b>	
18.	Serialization of the Bid	Bidders shall sequentially serialize all pages of each tender submitted.  Any written Pages or document attached or inserted Documents <b>MUST</b> be sequentially serialized.	The Serialization <b>MUST</b> be numerically sequential starting from Numeric 1.	
19.	Completeness of tender document	The person or persons signing the bid <b>shall</b> initial all pages of the bid where entries have been made.	All pages with entries (Typed or hand written) must be initialed.  Any alterations made in the tender document must be	

Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
			countersigned.	

## B. TECHNICAL EVALUATION

1.	<b>Financial Capabilities</b>	<p>(i) Bidders shall provide audited balance sheets or, if not required by the laws of the Tenderer's country, other financial statements acceptable to the Procuring Entity, for the last <b>3 years</b> shall be submitted and must demonstrate the current soundness of the Tenderer's financial position and indicate its prospective long-term profitability (as demonstrated by Financial Evaluation ratios).</p>	<p>Form FIN - 3.1, with attachments</p> <p>Attachments include:</p> <p>i. Audited accounts</p> <p>All pages must be initialed and stamped by both a practicing Auditor registered with ICPAK and one of the Directors. Auditor's practicing membership number from ICPAK must be indicated and a valid practicing license shall be provided.</p> <p>The Financial ratio Form to be signed by the Auditor registered with ICPAK and one of the Directors</p> <p>ii. Financial Ratios</p> <p>Computation shall be made</p>	<p>(i) 0 – 6 Marks</p>
----	-------------------------------	---	--	------------------------



Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
		<p>The Tenderer shall demonstrate that they have access to, or have available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow <b>estimated at Ksh Twenty (20) Million</b></p> <p>The Tenderers shall also demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Procuring Entity, that they have adequate sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.</p> <p>(ii) Bank statements for six (6) months up to date of tender opening.</p>	<p>for the following Ratios and marks awarded to each of the ratios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Working Capital</li> <li>- Debt to Equity Ratio</li> <li>- Current ratio</li> <li>- Operating Cash Flow ratio <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Line of Credit</li> <li>• Working Capital</li> <li>• Operating Cash Flow ratio</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Bank statements Etc.</li> </ul>	<p>(ii) 0 – 5 Marks</p> <p>(iii) 0 – 5 Marks</p>
	<b>Average</b>	(iii) Minimum average annual	Form FIN - 3.2	0 – 8 Marks

Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
	<b>Annual Construction Turnover</b>	construction turnover of Kenya Shillings <b>Twenty (20) Million</b> , equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last <b>3-year</b> years, divided by <b>3 years</b>	<b>Attachments include Financial Statements</b>	
2.	<b>Ongoing Works</b>	The total value of outstanding works on the on-going contracts should not exceed the average annual turnover for the last three years.	Form FIN - 3.3 Any bidder with more than 2 ongoing projects (not completed) loses two marks.	0 – 4 Marks
	<b>General Construction Experience</b>	Experience under construction contracts in the role as a main contractor or subcontractor for at least the last Five [5] years prior to the applications submission deadline. Grading shall be based on general projects handled. Five projects and above earns maximum points and prorated downwards.	Form EXP -4.1 <b>Attach Letters of Award and Completion Certificates</b>	0 – 5 Marks (1 Mark for each General Construction project)
	<b>Specific Construction &amp; Contract Management Experience</b>	Participation as a Road's Contractor, Management Contractor or Subcontractor, in at least two (2) Road/Bridges construction contracts in East Africa Community with a value of at least <b>Kshs. Twenty (20) Million each, successfully and substantially completed within the last 5 years.</b>  The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods/technology or other	Form EXP 4.2(a)&(b)  <b>Provide Letters of Award and Completion Certificates and write-up indicating description of works</b>  <b>For subcontracted works, the bidder should provide the following;</b>  • <b>Award letter of the main</b>	• 0-5 marks

Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)	
		characteristics	<i>contractor</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><i>Award letter of the subcontract.</i></li><li><i>Completion letter of the subcontract and write-up indicating description of works</i></li><li><i>Subcontract approval from the Engineer/supervision Authority</i></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0-3 marks</li><li>0-3marks</li><li>0-3marks</li></ul>	
3.	Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel	Curriculum Vitae (CVs) of the Proposed Key Staff must be presented in the provided format and duly signed by the proposed individual. Copies of certificates and Annual Practicing Licenses (for Engineers) and Academic Certificates for all staff is mandatory;	Schedule F (Form PER. 1 and PER. 2)	16 Marks	
		Site Agent	Certification	Current / Valid Registration by EBK/KETRB/IET	3
			Qualifications in Civil/ Highway Engineering	Degree	3
				HND	3
				Diploma	3

Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement			Document To be Completed/provided by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)	
				Relevant experience	Above 5 years	4	
					0-5 years	0	

4.	Proposed Methodology and Work plan	<b>WORK METHODOLOGY</b>		
		Adequacy and quality of the proposed methodology	Program of works & cash flow projection	0 - 5
			Detailed Methodology	0 - 5
			Proposed Equipment Scheduling/Work statement.	0 - 3
			Methodology on safety during the construction period.	0 - 2
			Methodology on Environmental and Social Safeguard issues.	0- 3
5.	Contractors Key equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bidders shall declare they have possession/Ownership of various equipment as proposed to be used in the Project by providing Logbooks that demonstrate proof of ownership</li> <li>For Bidders planning to hire, they shall provide an Active Lease Agreement in Place that can be used during the Project Life. The copy of logbooks of the lessor(s) shall also be provided.</li> </ul>	Schedule D of Technical Proposal	25 Marks

		<table><tr><td rowspan="4">5</td><td rowspan="3">Structures (Box Culvert/Buried Drift/Vented Drift/Multiple Culverts/Concrete sections)</td><td>2No. Tippers (Cumulative Capacity 28 Tons)</td><td>1</td><td>15</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>1 No. Excavator or Backhoe or Wheel loader</td><td>1</td><td>5</td><td>2.5</td></tr><tr><td>1 No. Pick up</td><td>1</td><td>5</td><td>2.5</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Total</td><td>25</td><td>10</td></tr></table>					5	Structures (Box Culvert/Buried Drift/Vented Drift/Multiple Culverts/Concrete sections)	2No. Tippers (Cumulative Capacity 28 Tons)	1	15	5	1 No. Excavator or Backhoe or Wheel loader	1	5	2.5	1 No. Pick up	1	5	2.5	Total			25	10
5	Structures (Box Culvert/Buried Drift/Vented Drift/Multiple Culverts/Concrete sections)	2No. Tippers (Cumulative Capacity 28 Tons)	1	15	5																				
		1 No. Excavator or Backhoe or Wheel loader	1	5	2.5																				
		1 No. Pick up	1	5	2.5																				
	Total			25	10																				
<p><i>Tenderers who score less than the required pass (75%) will be automatically disqualified. Tenderers who pass the technical evaluation will be evaluated further.</i></p>																									
<p><b>C. FINANCIAL EVALUATION:</b> Lowest Evaluated Bidder is subjected to Post Qualification Evaluation</p> <p>The lowest evaluated bidder shall be subjected to Financial Evaluation which include but not limited to <b>sensitivity analysis</b> of the <b>rates to detect abnormally low bids or abnormally high bids or unbalanced tenders or front loaded</b>.</p> <p><b>Treatment of Abnormally Low Bid/Abnormally high Bid/ Unbalanced bid</b></p> <p>The Procuring Entity may undertake an analysis of bidders’ rates which are potentially lower/higher than the known prevailing market rates. The bidders shall be required to provide objective justification including supporting documents on derivation of their rates within stipulated time to the Procuring Entity (<i>See Schedule G, Part I&amp;II on Derivation of Rates</i>).</p>																									

In addressing the above criteria, the following steps shall be undertaken by the Procuring Entity;

- a. **Identify:** The Procuring Entity identifies a potential Abnormally Low/High Bid based on comparison with known prevailing market rates or with the project's total cost estimate.
- b. **Evaluate:** The Procuring Entity clarifies with the Bidder/proposer (hereafter the Bidder). The Bidder prepares a justification of their price based on the request from the Procuring Entity. The procuring Entity fully analyzes the Bidder's justification to verify if it is an Abnormally Low/High Bid. Due diligence may be carried out by the Procuring Entity on the bidder's documentation.
- c. **Determination:** The Procuring Entity fully documents the decision to accept or reject the Bid and executes appropriate action(s)/recommendation(s).

In view of the above, the procuring Entity shall evaluate and analyze the Bidders' submissions against the known prevailing market rates and cost estimation guidelines. The analysis of the bidder's justification shall take into account all evidence provided in response to the request. Accordingly, the Procuring Entity's relevant committee shall make a recommendation to the Accounting Officer.

**D. POST QUALIFICATION:** The procuring entity shall verify the documents provided by the bidder with the issuing authority.

*\*Bidders attaining 75% from the Technical Evaluation will proceed to Financial Evaluation*



# APPENDIX TO THE QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

ITEM		DESCRIPTION			POINT SCALE	SCORE
1	FINANCIAL CAPACITY				Max 24	
	a	Audited Statements			0-6	
	b	Line of credit			0-5	
	c	Bank statement (Last six months to the date of tender)			0-5	
	d	Turnover			0-8	
2	EXPERIENCE				Max 19	
		General Experience			0-5	
		Specific experience in related works			0-14	
3	CURRENT COMMITMENTS				Max 4	
		On-going works			0-4	
4	KEY PERSONNEL				Max 10	
		Site Agent	Certification	Current / Valid Registration by EBK/KETRB/IET	3	
			Qualifications in Civil/ Highway Engineering	Degree	3	
				HND	2	
				Diploma	1	
			Relevant experience	Above 5 years	4	
				0-5 years	0	
5	PLANT AND EQUIPMENT				Max 25	
		Relevant Equipment (As Detailed in Schedule D)	Owned (Max 25marks)		0 - 25	
			100% Leased (Max 10 marks)		0 - 10	
6	WORK METHODOLOGY				Max 18	
			Program of works & cash flow projection		0-5	
			Detailed Methodology		0-5	
			Proposed Equipment Scheduling/Work statement.		0-3	
			Methodology on safety during the construction period.		0-2	
			Methodology on Environmental and Social Safeguard issues.		0 - 3	
	TOTAL				MAX 100	

## **SECTION V - TENDERING FORMS**

- 1. TENDERER'S QUALIFICATION FORMS**
  - Form ELI - 1.1- Tenderer Information Form
  - Form ELI - 1.2- Tenderer JV information
  - Form ELI - 1.3- Qualification of Foreign Contractors
  - Form ELI - 1.4- Declarations of materials, equipment and labor sources
- 2. FORM OF TENDER**
  - A. TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY - CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE**
  - B. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION**
  - C. SELF-DECLARATION FORMS**
    - FORM SD1
    - FORM SD2
    - FORM SD3
- 3. APPENDIX TO FORM OF TENDER**
- 4. CONTRACTUAL FORMS**
  - FORM CON – 1
  - FORM CON – 2
  - FORM CON – 3
- 5. FINANCIAL FORMS**
  - FORM FIN - 3 .1
  - FORM FIN - 3.2
  - FORM FIN - 3.3
- 6. TECHNICAL EXPERIENCE**
  - FORM EXP - 4.1
  - FORM EXP - 4.2 (A)
  - FORM EXP - 4.2 (B)
- 7. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL**
  - SCHEDULE A. Projected Cash Flow
  - SCHEDULE B. Site Organizations
  - SCHEDULE C. Subcontractors
  - SCHEDULE D. Contractor's Equipment
  - SCHEDULE E. Initial Tentative Program of Performance
  - SCHEDULE F. Key Personnel Proposed
- 8. FORM OF TENDER SECURITY - DEMAND GUARANTEE**
- 9. FORM OF TENDER SECURITY (TENDER BOND)**
- 10. FORM OF TENDER-SECURING DECLARATION**
- 11. FORM OF DECLARATION OF FAIR EMPLOYMENT LAWS AND PRACTICES**
- 12. FORM OF DECLARATION OF CONTRACTS TERMINATED IN THE LAST THREE (3) YEARS**

## TENDERER'S QUALIFICATION FORMS

### FORM ELI-1.1- TENDERER INFORMATION FORM

<b>Form ELI-1.1</b>
<b>Tenderer Information Form</b>
Date: _____ ITT No. and title: _____ Page _____ of _____ pages
Tenderer's name: .....
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member.....
Tenderer's actual or intended country of registration: <i>[indicate country of Constitution]</i>
Tenderer's actual or intended year of incorporation:
Tenderer's legal address [in country of registration]:
Tenderer's authorized representative information Name: Address: Telephone/Fax numbers: E-mail address:
1. Attached are copies of original documents of:  I. <i>Certificate of Incorporation and CR12</i> of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITT 4.1.  II. <i>Copies of National Identification documents for Directors</i>  <input type="checkbox"/> In case of a JV, Form of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITT 4.1. <input type="checkbox"/> In case of a state-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITT 4.7. documents establishing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Legal and financial autonomy</li><li>• Operation under commercial law</li><li>• Establishing that tenderer is not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity,</li></ul>
2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership ( <i>Not Applicable</i> ).

## FORM ELI- 1.2- TENDERER JV INFORMATION

Tenderer's JV Information Form

(to be completed for each member of Tenderer's JV)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ pages

Tenderer's JV name:
JV member's name:
JV member's country of registration:
JV member's year of constitution:
JV member's legal address in country of constitution:
JV member's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of:  i. Certificate of Incorporation and CR 12 of the legal entity named above, including Registered JV agreement (Registration of Documents Act) , in accordance with ITT 4.1.  ii. Copies of National Identification documents for all Directors  <input type="checkbox"/> In case of a state-owned enterprise or institution, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy, operation in accordance with commercial law, and that they are not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity, in accordance with ITT 4.7.  2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership ( <i>Not Applicable</i> ).

## FORM ELI - 1.3- QUALIFICATION OF FOREIGN CONTRACTORS

### Qualification of Foreign Tenderers

Pursuant to ITT 4.10, a foreign tenderer must complete this form to demonstrate that the tender fulfils this condition (the 40% Rule).

ITEM	Description of Work Item	Describe location of source	COST in K. shillings	Comments, if any
A	Local Labour			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
B	Sub contracts from Local sources			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
C	Local materials			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
D	Use of Local Plant and Equipment			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
E	Add any other items			

1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
	TOTAL COST LOCAL CONTENT			
	PERCENTAGE OF CONTRACT PRICE			

## FORM ELI - 1.4- DECLARATIONS OF MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND LABOUR SOURCES

Pursuant to ITT 5.1, tenderers must complete this form to demonstrate that the tender fulfils this condition

ITEM	Description of Work Item	Describe location of source	Comments, if any
<b>A</b>	<b>Materials</b>		
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
<b>B</b>	<b>Equipment</b>		
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
<b>C</b>	<b>Labour</b>		
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
67			
	TOTAL COST LOCAL CONTENT		
	PERCENTAGE OF CONTRACT PRICE		



**SCHEDULE OF ADJUSTMENT DATA**

In this Table, the bidder shall fill in columns (d) and (e) and specify a value within the ranges given by the Employer in B, C, D, E, F, G and H of column (f), so that the total weighting equals 1.00.

The Source of Index is the Kenya National Bureau of Statistics (KNBS).

The Base Date is: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_  
(Day) (Month) (Year)

(a) Index Code	(b) Index Description	(c) Source of Index	(d) Base Value	(e) Bidder's Proposed Weighting	(f) Range of Weighting
Fixed	Non-adjustable			0.1	A: 0.10
LB	Labour	KNBS Civil Engineering Cost Index			B: 0.01 – 0.10
EQ	Equipment & Spares	KNBS Civil Engineering Cost Index			C: 0.01 – 0.25
FU	Fuel & Lubricants	KNBS Civil Engineering Cost Index			D: 0.01 – 0.25
CE	Cement	KNBS Civil Engineering Cost Index			E: 0.05 – 0.20
RS	Reinforcement & Steel Products	KNBS Civil Engineering Cost Index			F: 0.01 – 0.10
SS	Structural Steel	KNBS Civil Engineering Cost Index			G: 0.07 – 0.10
BI	Bitumen	KNBS Civil Engineering Cost Index			H: 0.15 – 0.25
			<b>Total</b>		<b>1.00</b>

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Failure to sign this schedule will imply the bidder does not accept the above conditions and hence be disqualified from this tender.)*

Note:

Indices prevailing at 28 days before the tender submission deadline shall apply.

## **FORM OF TENDER**

### **INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS**

- (i) The Tenderer must prepare this Form of Tender on stationery with its letterhead clearly showing the Tenderer's complete name and business address.
- (ii) All italicized text is to help Tenderer in preparing this form.
- (iii) Tenderer must complete and sign and TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY- CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE, CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION and the SELF DECLARATION OF THE TENDERER, all attached to this Form of Tender.
- iv) The Form of Tender shall include the following Forms duly completed and signed by the Tenderer.
  - A) Tenderer's Eligibility- Confidential Business Questionnaire
  - B) Certificate of Independent Tender Determination
  - C) Self-Declaration of the Tenderer

FORM OF TENDER

Date of this Tender submission: **As indicated in the Tender Notice**

Invitation to Tender No.: **KeNHA/R9/138/2023** Alternative No.: *[Not Applicable]*

To:

---

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- a) *No reservations:* We have examined and have no reservations to the tendering document, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Tenderers (ITT) ;
- b) *Eligibility:* We meet the eligibility requirements and have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITT4;
- c) *Tender-Securing Declaration:* We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the Procuring Entity based on execution of a Tender-Securing Declaration or Proposal-Securing Declaration in Kenya in accordance with ITT 4.8.
- d) *Conformity:* We offer to execute in conformity with the tendering document and in accordance with the construction or service schedule the following Works:  
**ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI BRIDGEALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD**  
**TENDER No. KeNHA/R9/138/2023**
- e) *Tender Price:* The total price of our Tender is [name of currency] (*amount in figures and words*).  
  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....
- f) *Combined Price:* We hereby confirm that our combined price for Rehabilitation Works and Improvement Works does not exceed the threshold given in the TDS ITT 37.5, which is [insert percentage of the total contract price].
- g) *Tender Validity Period:* Our Tender shall be valid for a period specified in TDS 18.1 (or as amended if applicable) from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline specified in TDS 22.1 (or as amended if applicable), and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
- h) *Performance Security:* If our Tender is accepted, we commit to obtain a Performance Security in

accordance with the tendering document;

- i) *One Tender per Tenderer:* We are not submitting any other Tender (s) as an individual Tenderer, and we are not participating in any other Tender(s) as a Joint Venture member or as a subcontractor, and meet the requirements of ITT 4.4, other than alternative Tenders submitted in accordance with ITT 13;
- a) *Suspension and Debarment:* We, along with any of our subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, manufacturers, or service providers for any part of the contract, are not subject to, and not controlled by any entity or individual that is subject to, a temporary suspension or a debarment imposed by the Procuring Entity. Further, we are not ineligible under Kenya laws or official regulations or pursuant to a decision of the United Nations Security Council;
- b) *State-owned enterprise or institution:* [select the appropriate option and delete the other] [We are not a state-owned enterprise or institution] / [We are a state-owned enterprise or institution but meet the requirements of ITT 4.7];
- c) *Commissions, gratuities and fees:* We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the Tendering process or execution of the Contract: [insert complete name of each Recipient, its full address, the reason for which each commission or gratuity was paid and the amount and currency of each such commission or gratuity].

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount

(If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate “none.”).

- d) *Binding Contract:* We understand that this Tender, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your Form of Acceptance, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed;
- e) *Not Bound to Accept:* We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated cost Tender, the Best Evaluated Tender or any other Tender that you may receive;
- f) *Fraud and Corruption:* We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf engages in any type of Fraud and Corruption;
- g) *Collusive practices:* We hereby certify and confirm that the tender is genuine, non-collusive and made with the intention of accepting the contract if awarded. To this effect we have signed the “Certificate of Independent Tender Determination” attached below.
- r) We undertake to adhere by the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal, copy available from [www.ppra.go.ke](http://www.ppra.go.ke) during the procurement process and the execution of any resulting contract.
- s) We, the Tenderer, have completed fully and signed the following Forms as part of our Tender:
- a) Tenderer's Eligibility; Confidential Business Questionnaire – to establish we are not in any conflict to interest.
- b) Certificate of Independent Tender Determination – to declare that we completed the tender without colluding with other tenderers.
- a) Self-Declaration of the Tenderer – to declare that we will, if awarded a contract, not engage in any form of fraud and corruption.

b) Declaration and commitment to the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal.

t) Further, we confirm that we have read and understood the full content and scope of fraud and corruption as informed in “Appendix 1- Fraud and Corruption” attached to the Form of Tender.

Name of the Tenderer:

.....  
.....

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer:

.....  
.....

Title of the person signing the Tender:

.....  
.....

Signature of the person named above:

.....  
.....

Date signed..... day of ....., Year .....

Name in the capacity of\_\_\_\_\_

Signed

Duly authorized to sign the Tender for and on behalf of

Dated on\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

## A. TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY - CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE

### Instruction to Tenderer

Tender is instructed to complete the particulars required in this Form, one form for each entity if Tender is a JV. Tenderer is further reminded that it is an offence to give false information on this Form.

#### a) Tenderer's details

	ITEM	
1	Name of Procuring Entity	Kenya National Highways Authority
2	Reference Number of the Tender	
3	Date and Time of Tender Opening	
4	Name of Tenderer	
5	Full Address and Contact Details of the Tenderer	1. Country 2. City 3. Location 4. Building 5. Floor 6. Postal Address 7. Name and email of contact person
6	Current Trade License Registration Number and Expiring date	
	Name, country and full address (postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number) of Registering Body/Agency	
7	Description of Nature of Business	
8	Maximum value of business which the Tenderer handles	
9	State if Tenders Company is listed in stock exchange, give name and full address ( <i>postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number</i> ) of state which stock exchange	

### General and Specific Details

#### b) Sole Proprietor, provide the following details

Name in full \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_

Nationality \_\_\_\_\_ Country of Origin \_\_\_\_\_

Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_

#### c) Partnership, provide the following details.

	Name of Partners	Nationality	Citizenship	%Shares Owned
1				
2				
3				

(d) Registered Company, provide the following details.

i) Private or public Company\_\_\_\_\_

ii) State the nominal and issued capital of the Company-

Nominal Kenya Shillings

(Equivalent).....

Issued Kenya Shillings

(Equivalent).....

iii) Give details of Directors as follows.

	Name of Directors	Nationality	Citizenship	%Shares Owned
1				
2				
3				

e) DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST - Interest of the Firm in the Procuring Entity.

i) Are there any person/persons in..... (*Name of Procuring Entity*) who has/have an interest or relationship in this firm? Yes/No.....

If yes, provide details as follows.

	Name of Person	Designation in the Procuring Entity	Interest or Relationship with Tenderer
1			
2			
3			

ii) Conflict of interest disclosure

	Type of Conflict	Disclosure YES or NO	If YES provide details of the relationship with Tenderer
1	Tenderer is directly or indirectly controls, is controlled or is under common control with another tenderer.		
2	Tenderer receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another tenderer.		
3	Tenderer has the same legal representative as another tenderer		
4	Tender has a relationship with another tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the tender of another tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring		



	Type of Conflict	Disclosure YES or NO	If YES provide details of the relationship with Tenderer
	Entity regarding this tendering process		
5	Any of the Tenderer's affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the tender.		
6	Tenderer would be providing goods, works, non-consulting services or consulting services during implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document.		
7	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract.		
8	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who would be involved in the implementation or supervision of the Contract.		
9	Has the conflict stemming from such relationship stated in item 7 and 8 above been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.		

f) Certification

On behalf of the Tenderer, I certify that the information given above is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission.

Full Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title or Designation \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

## B. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying Letter of Tender to the **KENYA NATIONAL HIGHWAYS AUTHORITY for ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI BRIDGE ALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD, TENDER No. KeNHA/R9/138/2023** in response to the request for tenders made by: **KENYA NATIONAL HIGHWAYS AUTHORITY** do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ [Name of Tenderer] that:

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am the authorized representative of the Tenderer with authority to sign this Certificate, and to submit the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the Tender, I understand that the word “competitor” shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - a) Has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this request for tenders;
  - b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this request for tenders, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience;
5. The Tenderer discloses that [check one of the following, as applicable]:
  - a) The Tenderer has arrived at the Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with, any competitor;
  - b) the Tenderer has entered into consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with one or more competitors regarding this request for tenders, and the Tenderer discloses, in the attached document(s), complete details thereof, including the names of the competitors and the nature of, and reasons for, such consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements;
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs (5) (a) or (5) (b) above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - a) prices;
  - b) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - c) the intention or decision to submit, or not to submit, a tender; or
  - d) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications of the request for Tenders; except as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above;
7. In addition, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications or delivery particulars of the works or services to which this request for tenders relates, except as specifically authorized by the procuring authority or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above;
8. the terms of the Tender have not been, and will not be, knowingly disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening, or of the awarding of the Contract, whichever comes first, unless otherwise required by law or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

*[Name, title and signature of authorized agent of Tenderer and Date]*

## C. SELF-DECLARATION FORMS

### FORM SD 1: SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER IS NOT DEBARRED IN THE MATTER OF THE PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL ACT 2015

I,  
.....  
.....

of Post Office Box.....being a resident  
of.....

in the Republic of.....do hereby make a statement as  
follows: -

1. THAT I am the Company Secretary/ Chief Executive/Managing Director/Principal Officer/Director of  
.....  
..... who is a Bidder in respect of **TENDER No. KeNHA/R9/138/2023** for **ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI BRIDGEALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD** for **Kenya National Highways Authority** and duly authorized and competent to make this statement.
2. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its Directors and subcontractors have not been debarred from participating in procurement proceeding under Part IV of the Act.
3. THAT what is deponed to herein above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

.....  
(Title) (Signature) (Date)

Bidder Official Stamp

**FORM SD 2: SELF DECLARATION THAT THE TENDERER WILL NOT ENGAGE IN ANY  
CORRUPT OR FRAUDULENT PRACTICE**

I,  
.....  
.....

of Post Office Box.....being a resident  
of.....

in the Republic of.....do hereby make a statement as  
follows: -

4. THAT I am the Company Secretary/ Chief Executive/Managing Director/Principal Officer/Director of  
.....  
..... who is a Bidder in respect of **TENDER No. KeNHA/R9/138/2023** for **ROUTINE  
MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF SABAKI BRIDGEALONG MALINDI – GARSEN  
(A7) ROAD** for **Kenya National Highways Authority** and duly authorized and competent to make this  
statement.

1. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its servants and/or agents /subcontractors will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and has not been requested to pay any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of **Kenya National Highways Authority** which is the procuring entity.
2. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its servants and/or agents /subcontractors have not offered any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of **Kenya National Highways Authority**.
3. THAT the aforesaid Bidder will not engage/has not engaged in any corrosive practice with other bidders participating in the subject tender
4. THAT what is deponed to herein above is true to the best of my knowledge information and belief.

.....  
(Title) (Signature) (Date)

Bidder's Official Stamp

### FORM SD 3: DECLARATION AND COMMITMENT TO THE CODE OF ETHICS

I,  
.....  
.....

on ..... behalf  
of.....  
declare that I have read and fully understood the contents of the Public Procurement & Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Regulations and the Code of Ethics for persons participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal and my responsibilities under the Code.

I do hereby commit to abide by the provisions of the Code of Ethics for persons participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal.

Name of Authorized  
signatory.....

Sign.....  
.

Position.....

Office  
address.....Telephone.....

E-mail.....

Name of the

Firm/Company.....

Date.....

*(Company Seal/ Rubber Stamp where applicable)*

Witness

Name.....

Sign.....  
...

Date.....

## APPENDIX 1-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

*(Appendix 1 shall not be modified)*

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 The Government of Kenya's Anti-Corruption and Economic Crime laws and their sanction's policies and procedures, Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act (*no. 33 of 2015*) and its Regulation, and any other Kenya's Acts or Regulations related to Fraud and Corruption, and similar offences, shall apply with respect to Public Procurement Processes and Contracts that are governed by the laws of Kenya.

### 2. Requirements

- 1.2 The Government of Kenya requires that all parties including Procuring Entities, Tenderers, (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors and Suppliers; any Sub-contractors, Sub-consultants, Service providers or Suppliers; any Agents (whether declared or not); and any of their Personnel, involved and engaged in procurement under Kenya's Laws and Regulation, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement process, selection and contract execution of all contracts, and refrain from Fraud and Corruption and fully comply with Kenya's laws and Regulations as per paragraphs 1.1 above.
- 1.3 Kenya's public procurement and asset disposal act (*no. 33 of 2015*) under Section 66 describes rules to be followed and actions to be taken in dealing with Corrupt, Coercive, Obstructive, Collusive or Fraudulent practices, and Conflicts of Interest in procurement including consequences for offences committed. A few of the provisions noted below highlight Kenya's policy of no tolerance for such practices and behavior:
  - 1) a person to whom this Act applies shall not be involved in any corrupt, coercive, obstructive, collusive or fraudulent practice; or conflicts of interest in any procurement or asset disposal proceeding;
  - 2) A person referred to under subsection (1) who contravenes the provisions of that sub-section commits an offence;
  - 3) Without limiting the generality of the subsection (1) and (2), the person shall be—
    - a) disqualified from entering into a contract for a procurement or asset disposal proceeding; or
    - b) if a contract has already been entered into with the person, the contract shall be voidable;
  - 4) The voiding of a contract by the procuring entity under subsection (7) does not limit any legal remedy the procuring entity may have;
  - 5) An employee or agent of the procuring entity or a member of the Board or committee of the procuring entity who has a conflict of interest with respect to a procurement—
    - a) shall not take part in the procurement proceedings;
    - b) shall not, after a procurement contract has been entered into, take part in any decision relating to the procurement or contract; and
    - c) shall not be a subcontractor for the bidder to whom was awarded contract, or a member of the group of bidders to whom the contract was awarded, but the subcontractor appointed shall meet all the requirements of this Act.



- 6) An employee, agent or member described in subsection (1) who refrains from doing anything prohibited under that subsection, but for that subsection, would have been within his or her duties shall disclose the conflict of interest to the procuring entity;
- 7) If a person contravenes subsection (1) with respect to a conflict of interest described in subsection (5) (a) and the contract is awarded to the person or his relative or to another person in whom one of them had a director indirect pecuniary interest, the contract shall be terminated and all costs incurred by the public entity shall be made good by the awarding officer. Etc.

1.4 In compliance with Kenya's laws, regulations and policies mentioned above, the Procuring Entity:

- i) Defines broadly, for the purposes of the above provisions, the terms set forth below as follows: "corrupt practice" is the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;
- ii) "fraudulent practice" is any act or omission, including misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;
- iii) "collusive practice" is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party;
- iv) "coercive practice" is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;
- v) "obstructive practice" is:
  - deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede investigation by Public Procurement Regulatory Authority (PPRA) or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive, or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing, or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation; or
  - acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the PPRA's or the appointed authority's inspection and audit rights provided for under paragraph 2.3 e. below.
- b) Defines more specifically, in accordance with the above procurement Act provisions set forth for fraudulent and collusive practices as follows:

"fraudulent practice" includes a misrepresentation of fact in order to influence a procurement or disposal process or the exercise of a contract to the detriment of the procuring entity or the tenderer or the contractor, and includes collusive practices amongst tenderers prior to or after tender submission designed to establish tender prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the procuring entity of the benefits of free and open competition.

- c) Rejects a proposal for award<sup>1</sup> of a contract if PPRA determines that the firm or individual recommended for award, any of its personnel, or its agents, or its sub-consultants, sub-contractors, service providers, suppliers and/ or their employees, has, directly or indirectly, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices in competing for the contract in question;
- d) Pursuant to the Kenya's above stated Acts and Regulations, may sanction or recommend to appropriate authority(ies) for sanctioning and debarment of a firm or individual, as applicable under the Acts and Regulations;

- e) Requires that a clause be included in Tender documents and Request for Proposal documents requiring (i) Tenderers (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors, and Suppliers, and their Sub-contractors, Sub- consultants, Service providers, Suppliers, Agents personnel, permit the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya to inspect<sup>2</sup> all accounts, records and other documents relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya; and
- f) Pursuant to Section 62 of the above Act, requires Applicants/Tenderers to submit along with their Applications/Tenders/Proposals a “Self-Declaration Form” as included in the procurement document declaring that they and all parties involved in the procurement process and contract execution have not engaged/will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practices.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the avoidance of doubt, a party's ineligibility to be awarded a contract shall include, without limitation, (i) applying for pre-qualification, expressing interest in a consultancy, and tendering, either directly or as a nominated sub-contractor, nominated consultant, nominated manufacturer or supplier, or nominated service provider, in respect of such contract, and (ii) entering into an addendum or amendment introducing a material modification to any existing contract.

<sup>2</sup> Inspections in this context usually are investigative (i.e., forensic) in nature. They involve fact-finding activities undertaken by the Investigating Authority or persons appointed by the Procuring Entity to address specific matters related to investigations/audits, such as evaluating the veracity of an allegation of possible Fraud and Corruption, through the appropriate mechanisms. Such activity includes but is not limited to: accessing and examining a firm's or individual's financial records and information, and making copies thereof as relevant; accessing and examining any other documents, data and information (whether in hard copy or electronic format) deemed relevant for the investigation/audit, and making copies thereof as relevant; interviewing staff and other relevant individuals; performing physical inspections and site visits; and obtaining third party verification of information.

## APPENDIX TO FORM OF TENDER

(This appendix forms part of the bid)

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	CLAUSE	AMOUNT
Tender Securing Declaration document	ITT 19.1	Duly Filled and Signed in the Prescribed format as provided
Amount of Performance Security (Unconditional Bank Guarantee)	10.1	1% of Tender Sum in the form of Unconditional Bank Guarantee
Submission of Performance Security	10.1	Submitted by the 14 <sup>th</sup> day from the date of the award letter
Programme of Works to be submitted	14.1	Not later than 14 (Fourteen) days after issuance of Order to Commence
Cash flow estimate to be submitted	14.3	Not later than 14 (Fourteen) days after issuance of Order to Commence
Payment of Monthly Salaries / allowances to Contractor's Employees and allowances due to all officers seconded by the Engineer to the assignment.	16.1	Monthly Payment to be made on or before the Fifth (5 <sup>th</sup> ) day of the following month. Any delays shall attract a penalty of <b>Ksh. 50,000.00</b> per day for the period salaries/allowances are delayed
Road Safety Implementation Plan	19.1	Not later than Fourteen (14) days after issuance of Order to Commence
Penalty for not implementing approved Safety Plan.	19.1	Upto Kshs. 50, 000.00 per day
Scope of Insurance Policy Cover	22.1	Furnish the Engineer with a copy of Insurance Policy of WIBA not later than Fourteen (14) days after issuance of Order to Commence
Minimum amount of Contractors All Risk Insurance Cover	23.2	Contract Price
Submission of Contractors All Risk Insurance Cover		Submitted by the 14 <sup>th</sup> day from the date of award letter
Period for commencement, from Engineer's order to commence	41.1	14 days
Time for completion	43.1	9 Months
Amount of Liquidated damages	47.1	0.05% of Contract Price per day
Limit of liquidated damages	47.1	5% of Contract Price
Damages for not attending to excavated potholes within 48 hours of excavation	47.1(b)	KShs. 50, 000.00 per month per pothole
Defects Liability period	49.1	3 Months
Percentage of Retention	60.3	5% of the Interim Payment Certificate
Limit of Retention Money	60.3	5% of the Contract Price
Minimum amount of interim certificates	60.2	5% of Contract Price
Time within which payment to be made after Interim Payment Certificate signed by Engineer	60.10	90 (ninety) days
Time within which payment to be made after Final Payment Certificate signed by Engineer	60.10	90 (ninety) days

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	CLAUSE	AMOUNT
Advance Payment	60.12	N/A
Appointer of Arbitrator	67(3)	The Chairperson, Chartered Institute of Arbitrators - Kenya.
Notice to Employer and Engineer	68.2	The Employer's address is: <b>The Director General, Kenya National Highways Authority, Barabara Plaza, Off Airport South Road, Opp. KCAA, P.O. Box 49712 - 00100, <u>NAIROBI</u></b>
		<p>The Engineer's address is: <b>Deputy Director (Structures) Kenya National Highways Authority, Barabara Plaza, Off Airport South Road, Opp. KCAA, P.O. Box 49712 - 00100 <u>NAIROBI</u></b></p> <p><b>The Contractor's address is:</b></p> <p>Name.....</p> <p>P.O Box.....</p> <p><b>City/Town.....</b></p> <p><b>Email.....</b></p> <p><b>Telephone.....</b></p>

**Signature of Tenderer..... Date .....**

# **FORM CON – 1 HISTORICAL CONTRACT NON-PERFORMANCE, PENDING LITIGATION AND LITIGATION HISTORY**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Non- Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria			
<input type="checkbox"/> Contract non-performance did not occur for the last three (3) years from the day of tender opening. <input type="checkbox"/> Contract(s) not performed for the last three (3) years from the day of tender opening			
Year	Non-performed portion of contract	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (Kenya Shilling equivalent)
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert amount and percentage]</i>	Contract Identification: <i>[indicate complete contract name/number; and any other identification]</i> Name of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert full name]</i> Address of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert street/city/country]</i> Reason(s) for nonperformance: <i>[indicate main reason(s)]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>
Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Qualification Criteria and Requirements			
<input type="checkbox"/> No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Qualification Criteria and Requirements, Sub-Factor 8. <input type="checkbox"/> Pending Litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 9 as indicated below			
Year of dispute	Amount in dispute (currency)	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (Kenya Shilling equivalent)
		Contract Identification: Name of Procuring Entity: Address of Procuring Entity: Matter in dispute: Party who initiated the dispute: Status of dispute:	
		Contract Identification: Name of Procuring Entity: Address of Procuring Entity: Matter in dispute: Party who initiated the dispute: Status of dispute:	
Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria			
<input type="checkbox"/> No Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4. <input type="checkbox"/> Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4 as indicated below			
Year of award	Outcome as percentage of Net Worth	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (Kenya Shilling equivalent)

Signature of Tenderer..... Date .....

**FORM CON – 2: DECLARATION FORM – FAIR EMPLOYMENT LAW AND PRACTICES**

Date

To

The Director General,

Kenya National Highways Authority (KeNHA),

P.O. Box 49712-00100

**NAIROBI**

We (name and address)\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ declare the following:

1. Have not been involved in and will not be involved in violation of fair employment laws and practices.
2. THAT what is declared hereinabove is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief

-----	.....	-----
Name of Bidder's authorized Representative	Signature	Date
(To be signed by authorized representative and officially stamped)		

**FORM CON – 3: DECLARATION OF KNOWLEDGE OF SITE**

This is to certify that

[Name/s].....

.....

Being the authorized representative/Agent of [Name of bidder]

.....

.....

Has familiarised himself/herself with the Site conditions in accordance with the Instructions to bidders and the Tender Notice for purposes of bidding for this road project.

**TENDER No. KeNHA/R9/138/2023 - ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF  
SABAKI BRIDGE ALONG MALINDI – GARSEN (A7) ROAD**

Having studied the tender Documents, and gained knowledge of local conditions on site likely to influence the works and cost thereof, I certify that I am satisfied with the description of the works and understand the scope of works as specified and as implied in this tender.

.....

.....

(Signed and Stamped by Authorised Bidders Agent/ Representative)

(Designation)

## FORM FIN – 3.1: FINANCIAL SITUATION AND PERFORMANCE

### PART 1

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_ ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

#### 1. Financial data

Type of Financial information (Kenya Shillings)	Historic information for previous years, (Amount in Millions (Kshs.))		
	2020	2021	2022
Statement of Financial Position (Information from Balance Sheet)			
Total Assets (TA)			
Total Liabilities (TL)			
Total Equity/Net Worth (NW)			
Current Assets (CA)			
Current Liabilities (CL)			
Working Capital (WC)			
Information from Income Statement			
Total Revenue (TR)			
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)			
Cash Flow Information			
Cash Flow from Operating Activities			

#### 2. Sources of Finance

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of finance	Amount (Kenya Shilling equivalent)
1	Letter of line of Credit from a recognized Financial Institution	
2	Bank account balance (demonstrated by bank statements)	



3		
---	--	--

### 3. Financial documents

The Tenderer and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for the last *two (2)* years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.1. The financial statements shall:

- a) Reflect the financial situation of the Tenderer or in case of JV member, and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).
- b) Be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.
- c) Be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.
- d) Correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

Attached are copies of financial statements for the two (2) years required above; and complying with the requirements

## PART 2

### Detailed Financial Situation Evaluation

No.	Description	Auditors Assessment 2020	Auditors Assessment 2021	Auditors Assessment 2022	Evaluation Score Award Criteria
1.	<b>Current Ratio=</b> <b><u>Current Assets</u></b> <b>Current Liabilities</b>				Current Ratio more than 1 = 1 marks
2.	<b>Debt to Equity Ratio =</b> <b><u>Total Liabilities</u></b> <b>Total Equity</b>				Equity Capital Ratio less than 1 = 1 Marks
3.	<b>Working Capital =</b> <b>Current Assets-Current Liabilities</b>				Positive Working Capital = 1 marks
4.	<b>Operating Cash Flow Ratio =</b>  <b>Cash Flow from <u>Operations</u></b> <b>Current Liabilities</b>				Operating Cash-flow more than 1 = 1 marks
5.	<b>Working Capital in Ksh. ....</b>				Working Capital is equal or more than 10% of Engineers Estimate= 4 Marks

The above Financial Ratios have to be derived from first Principles from the Audit Statements. The Auditor who has undertaken the analysis has to demonstrate the financial ratios and append his signature and stamp to the Document as below:

The Auditor shall be required to provide his/her workings and demonstrate the source of the workings from the various Audited statements by including the Page Numbers and references of the source of the figures used in the computation of the assigned values.

**The Auditor undertaking the above Financial Analysis MUST duly fill the Contact Sheet below in all aspects and attach current annual practising license.**

**Financial ratios Computed by a Certified Public Accountant:**

<b>CPA: Name</b>	
<b>ICPAK Number</b>	
<b>Telephone Number</b>	
<b>Email Address</b>	
<b>Postal Address</b>	
<b>Physical Address</b>	
<b>Contact Person</b>	
<b>Mobile Contact of the Contact Person</b>	
<b>Signature</b>	
<b>Date</b>	
<b>Personal/Corporate Stamp</b>	

**Ratios attested by the Company Director:**

<b>Director's Name</b>	
<b>ID/Passport Number</b>	
<b>Telephone Number</b>	
<b>Email Address</b>	
<b>Postal Address</b>	
<b>Physical Address</b>	
<b>Signature</b>	
<b>Date</b>	
<b>Personal/Corporate Stamp</b>	

## FORM FIN – 3.2: AVERAGE ANNUAL CONSTRUCTION TURNOVER

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

		Annual turnover data (construction only)	
Year	Amount Currency <i>[insert amount and indicate currency]</i>	Exchange Rate (where applicable)	Kenya Shilling equivalent
2020			
2021			
2022			
Average Annual Construction Turnover*			

\* See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

*If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of Bid, the reason for this should be justified.*

### FORM FIN - 3.3: CURRENT CONTRACT COMMITMENTS / WORKS IN PROGRESS

Tenderers and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a Form of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Current Contract Commitments					
No.	Name of Contract	Procuring Entity's Contact Address, Tel, Fax	Value of Outstanding Work (Kenya Shilling equivalent)	Estimated Completion Date	Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months [Kshs. /Month]
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

**FORM EXP - 4.1: GENERAL CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Starting Year	Ending Year	Contract Identification	Role of Tenderer
		<b>Contract name:</b>  <b>Brief Description of the Works and Services performed by the Tenderer:</b>  <b>Amount of contract:</b> <b>Name of Procuring Entity:</b> <b>Address:</b>	<b>Main Contractor/ Subcontractor/ Management Contractor</b>
		<b>Contract name:</b>  <b>Brief Description of the Works and Services performed by the Tenderer:</b>  <b>Amount of contract:</b> <b>Name of Procuring Entity:</b> <b>Address:</b>	
		<b>Contract name:</b>  <b>Brief Description of the Works and Services performed by the Tenderer:</b>  <b>Amount of contract:</b> <b>Name of Procuring Entity:</b> <b>Address:</b>	

## FORM EXP - 4.2(A): SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT EXPERIENCE

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Similar Contract No..	Information			
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	<b>Prime Contractor</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Member in JV</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Management Contractor</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Sub-Contractor</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
Total Contract Amount			Kenya Shillings	
If member in a JV or sub-contractor, specify participation in total Contract amount				
Procuring Entity's Name:				
Address:				
Telephone/fax number				
E-mail:				
Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:				
1. Amount				
2. Physical size of required Works and Services items				
3. Complexity				
4. Methods/Technology				
5. Construction rate for key activities				
6. Other Characteristics				





**FORM EXP - 4.2(B): CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE IN KEY ACTIVITIES**

Tenderer's Name:

---

---

Date:

---

Tenderer's JV Member Name:

---

---

Sub-contractor's Name (as per ITT 33.2):

---

---

ITT No. and title:

---

---

Page of \_\_\_\_\_ pages

All Sub-contractors for key activities must complete the information in this form as per ITT 33.2 and Section III, Qualification Criteria and Requirements, Sub-Factor 4.2.

1. Key Activity No One: \_\_\_\_\_

	Information			
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contact	Prime Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Member in JV <input type="checkbox"/>	Management Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Sub-Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>
Total Contract Amount			Kenya Shillings	
Quantity (Volume, number or rate of production, as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year	Total quantity in the contract (i)	Percentage participation (ii)		Actual Quantity Performed (i)*(ii)
Year 1				
Year 2				
Year 3				
Year 4				

Procuring Entity's Name: Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:	
Information	
Description of key activities in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:	

*If applicable*

2 Activity No. Two

3. ....

## **TECHNICAL PROPOSAL**

The Tenderer's Technical Proposal shall include the following elements:

SCHEDULE A. Projected Cash Flow

SCHEDULE B. Site

Organizations

SCHEDULE C. Subcontractors

SCHEDULE D. Contractor's Equipment

SCHEDULE E. Initial Tentative Program of Performance

SCHEDULE F. Key Personnel Proposed

SCHEDULE G. Schedule of Material Basic prices

Instructions on how to present the various schedules of the Technical Proposal are given on the following pages

## SCHEDULE A

### Projected Cash Flow

- 1) Tenderers shall tabulate below estimates, based on their preliminary work programme, of:
  - a) On the expenditure side, the value of the work which will be carried out;
  - b) On the revenue side, the net payments to which they will become entitled with due allowance for the advance payment and repayment, materials prepayments, and retention money, but excluding price adjustments for rise and fall and provisional sums for emergency works.
  - c) The projected net cash flow during the contract period.
- 2) The prospective successful Tenderer may be required to submit full details to substantiate his estimates.

3)

Period (Months)	Cost of Maintenance Services	Cost of Rehabilitation and Improvement Works	Net Payment to be received	Net Cash flow
1-6				
7-12				

## **SCHEDULE B**

### **Site Organization**

Tenderers shall give below full particulars of the organization they propose to establish, direct, and administer the performance of the Contract. In particular, Tenderers shall indicate the location of site camps and the resources they intend to allocate to Self-Control Units for planning and monitoring purposes.

1. SITE ORGANIZATION CHART
2. NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF SITE ORGANIZATION CHART

## **SCHEDULE C**

### **SUB-CONTRACTORS / PARTNERS**

Tenderers shall list below those parts of the Works and Services which they propose to subcontract, and state the approximate value of those parts and the names and addresses of the proposed subcontractors, if those are known at Tendering stage. Tenderers shall also list other business partners involved in the execution of the contract and their respective roles and responsibilities.

Part of Works /  
Services:

Approximate  
value:

Name and address of proposed subcontractor / partner:

Part of Works /

Services:

Approximate  
value:

Name and address of proposed subcontractor / partner:

Part of Works /

Services:

Approximate  
value:

Name and address of proposed subcontractor / partner:

Part of Works /

Services:

Approximate  
value:

Name and address of proposed subcontractor / partner:

## SCHEDULE D

### Contractor's Equipment Form EQU

The Tenderer shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed in Section B (Technical Evaluation) of Qualification Form.

<b>Item of equipment</b>		
Equipment information	Name of manufacturer	Model and power rating
	Capacity	Year of manufacture
Current Status	Current Location:	
	Details of current commitments	
Source	Indicate source of equipment <input type="checkbox"/> Owned <input type="checkbox"/> Rented <input type="checkbox"/> Leased <input type="checkbox"/> Specially manufactured	

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Tenderer.

Owner	Name of owner	
	Address of owner	
	Telephone	Contact name and title
	Fax	
Agreements	Details of rental/ lease/ manufacture agreements specific to the project	

## **SCHEDULE E**

### **Initial Tentative Program of Performance**

To demonstrate a clear understanding of the requirements of the Contract, Tenderers shall provide the following:

- i) A bar chart sub-divided into sections for each road showing the major activities to be carried out for Maintenance Services, Rehabilitation Works and Improvement Works, if any. The activities shall be shown against time, with linkages shown between related/sequential activities as far as possible and appropriate.
- ii) A bar chart or schedule showing the usage of major plant, including those listed in Schedule D (Contractor's Equipment).



## SCHEDULE F

### Form PER -1 Key Personnel Schedule

Tenderers should provide the names and details of the suitably qualified Key Personnel to perform the Contract. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form PER-2 below for each candidate.

#### Key Personnel

1.	<b>Title of position: Site Agent</b>	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/weeks/months that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<b><i>Full time site presence</i></b>
2.	<b>Title of position: ...</b>	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/weeks/months that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<b><i>Full time site presence</i></b>

Countersignature of authorized representative of the Tenderer:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: (day month year): \_\_\_\_\_

## Form PER -2

### Resume and Declaration – Key Personnel

<b>Name of Tenderer</b>
-------------------------

<b>Position [1]:</b> <i>[title of position from Form PER-1]</i>		
<b>Personnel information</b>	<b>Name:</b>	<b>Date of birth:</b>
	<b>Address:</b>	<b>E-mail:</b>
	<b>Professional qualifications:</b>	
	<b>Academic qualifications:</b>	
	<b>Language proficiency:</b> <i>[language and levels of speaking, reading and writing skills]</i>	
<b>Details</b>	<b>Address of Procuring Entity:</b>	
	<b>Telephone:</b>	<b>Contact (manager/personnel officer):</b>
	<b>Fax:</b>	
	<b>Job title:</b>	<b>Years with present Procuring Entity:</b>

Summarize professional experience in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

Project	Role	Duration of involvement	Relevant experience
<i>[main project details]</i>	<i>[role and responsibilities on the project]</i>	<i>[time in role]</i>	<i>[describe the experience relevant to this position]</i>

### Declaration

I, the undersigned Key Personnel, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information contained in this Form PER -2 correctly describes myself, my qualifications and my experience.

I confirm that I am available as certified in the following table and throughout the expected time schedule for this position as provided in the Tender:

Commitment	Details
Commitment to duration of contract:	<i>[insert period (start and end dates) for which this Key Personnel is available to work on this contract]</i>
Time commitment:	<i>[insert the number of days/weeks/months that this Key Personnel will be engaged]</i>

I understand that any misrepresentation or omission in this Form may:

- be taken into consideration during Tender evaluation;
- my disqualification from participating in the Tender;
- my dismissal from the contract.

Name of Key Personnel: *[insert name]*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: (day month year): \_\_\_\_\_

Countersignature of authorized representative of the Tenderer:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: (day month year): \_\_\_\_\_

## FORM OF TENDER-SECURING DECLARATION

*[The Bidder shall complete this Form in accordance with the instructions indicated]*

Date:.....*[insert date (as day, month and year) of Tender Submission]*

Tender No.:.....*[insert number of tendering process]*

To:.....*[insert complete name of*

*Purchaser]* I/We, the undersigned, declare

that:

1. I/We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Tender-Securing Declaration.
2. I/We accept that I/we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for tendering in any contract with the Purchaser for the period of time of **two(2) years** starting on .....**[insert date of tender opening]**, if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because we– (a) have withdrawn our tender during the period of tender validity specified by us in the Tendering Data Sheet; or (b) having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Purchaser during the period of bid validity, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the instructions to tenders.
3. I/We understand that this Tender Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Tenderer(s), upon the earlier of:
  - a) Our receipt of a copy of your notification of the name of the successful Tenderer; or
  - b) Thirty days after the expiration of our Tender.
4. I/We understand that if I am/we are/in a Joint Venture, the Tender Securing Declaration must be in the name of the Joint Venture that submits the bid, and the Joint Venture has not been legally constituted at the time of bidding, the Tender Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future partners as named in the letter of intent.

Signed:..... Capacity / title (director or

partner or sole proprietor, etc.).....

Name:.....

Duly authorized to sign the bid for and on behalf of: *[insert complete name of*

*Tenderer]* Dated on..... day of..... *[Insert date of*

*signing]*

Seal or stamp

## SCHEDULE G

### PART I. SCHEDULE OF MATERIALS; -BASIC PRICES

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	NAME OF SUPPLIER	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	UNIT	RATE	
					KSHS	CTS
1.	Cut-back Bitumen MC 30 in bulk			Litre		
2.	Cut-back Bitumen MC 30 in drums			Litre		
3.	Bitumen 80/100 in bulk			Kg		
4..	Bitumen 80/100 in drums			Kg		
5..	Bitumen Emulsion K1-60 in bulk			Litre		
6.	Bitumen Emulsion K1-60 in drums			Litre		
7.	Petrol, Regular Grade			Litre		
8.	Petrol, Premium/ super Grade			Litre		
9.	Automotive Diesel Fuel			Litre		
10.	Industrial Diesel Oil			Litre		
11.	Industrial Fuel Oil			Litre		
12.	Kerosene Fuel			Litre		
13.	Cement			Tonne		
14.	Flex beam Guardrail			Metre		
15.	Gabion Mesh			m2		
16.	Reinforcing Steel			Tonne		
17.	Lime			Tonne		

I certify that the above information is correct

.....  
(Title)

.....  
(Signature)

.....  
(Date)

The prices inserted above shall be those prevailing 30 days before the submission of Tenders and shall be quoted in Kenya Shillings using the prevailing exchange rates by Central Bank Kenya.  
Prices of imported materials to be quoted CIF Mombasa or Nairobi as appropriate depending on whether materials are imported by the tenderer directly or through a local agent.

**PART II. SHEDULE OF RATES DERIVATION**  
(For use during Tender Evaluation)

**Form for Detailed Breakdown of Cost Comparison**

**Bill item No.**

**Description**

**Units**

**Quantity**

**Rate build up**

*a) Direct cost  
(DC)*

i) Unit work Price

1) Material  
Cost

Description	Units	Quantity	Market Price	Amount
<b><i>Sub Total For Material</i></b>				

2) Labour  
Price

Personnel	No. Required	Rate /day	Amount
<b><i>Sub Total For Labor</i></b>			
Productivity ratio			

3) Machinery

Machinery type	No. Required	Rate /day	Amount	Hired/Owned
<b><i>Sub Total for Machinery</i></b>				
Productivity ratio				

Sub-total of unit price

Sum (1+2+3)

ii) Haulage Cost

Sub-totals of DC

*b) Indirect Cost*

*c) Overheads  
and Profits*

<b>Total Cost</b> Sum (a+b+c)		
----------------------------------	--	--

**Notes:**

This form has been based on the principles of Cost Estimation Manual.  
The form shall be filled upon request by the Procuring Entity during Tender Evaluation.

I certify that the above information is correct

.....  
(Title)

.....  
(Signature)

.....  
(Date& Official Stamp)

# FORM OF DECLARATION OF FAIR EMPLOYMENT LAWS AND PRACTICES

Date \_\_\_\_\_

To

The Director General,  
Kenya National Highways Authority (KeNHA),  
P.O. Box 49712-00100

**NAIROBI**

We (name and address) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ declare the following:

1. Have not been involved in and will not be involved in violation of fair employment laws and practices.
2. THAT what is declared hereinabove is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief

-----

Name of Bidder's authorized Representative	Signature	Date
--	-----------	------

(To be signed by authorized representative and officially stamped)



**FORM OF DECLARATION OF CONTRACTS TERMINATED IN THE LAST THREE (3) YEARS**

<b>NAME OF CONTRACT</b>	<b>NAME OF CLIENT</b>	<b>VALUE OF WORKS (KSHS)</b>	<b>YEAR TERMINATED</b>

**Note: Failure to disclose terminated Contracts shall lead to disqualification.**

**I certify that the above information provided is true to best of my knowledge.**

.....

**(Signature of Bidder)**

.....

**(Date)**

---

## **PART 2 - WORKS' REQUIREMENTS**

---

## SECTION VI - BILLS OF QUANTITIES

### PREAMBLE TO BILL OF QUANTITIES

1. The Bills of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Instructions to Tenderers, General and Particular Conditions of Contract, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.
2. The quantities given in the Bills of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for tendering. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer and valued at the rates and prices tender in the priced Bills of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Engineer may fix within the terms of the Contract.
3. The rates and prices tender in the priced Bills of Quantities shall, except in so far as it is otherwise provided under the Contract, include all Constructional Plant, labor, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.
4. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bills of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not. The cost of Items against which the Contractor has failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bills of Quantities.
5. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bills of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.
6. General directions and descriptions of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarized in the Bills of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Contract documentation shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bills of Quantities.
7. Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bills of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.5 and Clause 13.6 of the General Conditions.
8. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with *[insert the name of a standard reference guide, or full details of the methods to be used]*<sup>6</sup>.

SUMMARY BILL OF QUANTITIES		
BILL Item No.	DESCRIPTION	Amount (KShs)
1	OFFICE ADMINISTRATION AND OVERHEADS / PRELIMINARIES	
4	SITE CLEARANCE	
7	EXCAVATION AND FILLING FOR STRUCTURES	
19	STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	
20	ROAD FURNITURE REPAIR	
21	MISCELLANEOUS BRIDGE WORKS	
27	ROAD LIGHTING	
a	<b><i>Sub Total</i></b>	
	Add 16% VAT	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	

<b>Bill No.1</b>	<b>OFFICE ADMINISTRATION AND OVERHEADS / PRELIMINARIES</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Amount (KSh)</b>
1.01	Publicity signs (supply and erect)	No.	2.00		
1.02A	Payment of Resident Engineer Miscellaneous account as per Clause. of Special Specification and for items and services detailed in <b>Appendix B</b>	SUM	1.00		
1.03A	Payment of Engineers Supervisory Staff including overtime in accordance with clause 137 & 140 of Special Specifications and as per remuneration Rates in <b>Appendix A</b> as instructed by the Engineer	SUM	2,620,800.00	1.00	2,620,800.00
1.03B	E.O. item 1.17 for the contractor's overheads and profit.	%	2,620,800.00		
	<b>Total of Bill No. 1 Carried forward to Grand Summary Page</b>				

<b>Bill No.4</b>	<b>SITE CLEARANCE</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Amount (KSh)</b>
4.01	Heavy bush clearing	m <sup>2</sup>	20,000		
	<b>Total of Bill No. 4 Carried forward to Grand Summary Page</b>				

<b>Bill No.7</b>	<b>EXCAVATION AND FILLING FOR STRUCTURE</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Amount (KSh)</b>
7.01	Gabion mattresses on the fill area near the abutments. Rate should be inclusive of excavation in soft or hard, rockfill and grouting.	m <sup>2</sup>	250		
7.02	Repair to concrete revetment along the river channel using concrete class C20 (Garsen Side)	m	80		
	<b>Total of Bill No. 7 Carried forward to Grand Summary Page</b>				

<b>Bill No.19</b>	<b>STRUCTURAL STEELWORK</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Amount (KSh)</b>
19.01	Replacement of 2-inch galvanized pipe for the siderail.	m	30		
19.02	Nut replacement for 20 mm diameter bolt.	No.	5		
19.03	Replacement of corroded steel section of the joints at the sidewalk area. (Existing: 1.9 m long * 1 m wide * 6 mm thickness *6 No.)	m <sup>2</sup>	15		
19.04	Replacement of drain covers with steel or similar materials as instructed and approved by the Engineer. (Current dimension 0.685 m * 0.285 m * 4.5 mm thick; supported by 50 mm by 50 mm angle)	No.	2		
	<b>Total of Bill No. 19 Carried forward to Grand Summary Page</b>				

<b>Bill No.20</b>	<b>ROAD FURNITURE</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Amount (KSh)</b>
20.01	Replacement of missing plaques with the details of writings and materials as instructed by the Engineer.	No.	3		
	<b>Total of Bill No. 20 Carried forward to Grand Summary Page</b>				

<b>Bill No.21</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS BRIDGE WORKS</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Amount (KSh)</b>
21.01	Cleaning of the carriage way sides and drain openings.	m <sup>2</sup>	345		
21.02	Cleaning of approaches sidewalk.	m <sup>2</sup>	600		
21.03	Cleaning of expansion joints using water/air pressure jet.	m	33.9		
21.04	Cleaning of debris accumulated around the bridge seat areas for pier and abutments. Bridge seat area (Abutment 1 and 2) Width; 1.5 m, Length 11.3 m. Bridge seat area (Pier 1); Dimensions Width; 2.4 m, Length 11.3 m	m <sup>2</sup>	65		
21.05	Cleaning inside the box girders inclusive of using of pressure washer on all four (4No.) surfaces of inside the girder and vacuum drying. (Current situation 200mm of sludge material to be spoilt and carted away.)	m	200		
21.06	Replacement of reinforced concrete conduit cover drains blocks on the walkway with material and dimensions as instructed by the Engineer. (171.4 m length * 0.5 m width * 0.075 m depth) Each is 1 m long.	No.	344		
21.07	Replacement of opening to the box girders with a Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) closed cover or other material and dimensions as instructed by the Engineer complete with lock and set of keys. (Current opening dimensions being 900 mm * 350 mm * 2 No. (Double Door)	No.	4		



Section VII – Works Requirements

---

21.08	Replacement of steel control chamber door (coated with one layer of primer and two layers of Aluminum paint) with materials and dimensions as instructed by the Engineer complete with lock and set of keys. (Current opening dimensions being 1445 mm * 75 mm opening; Double Door)	No.	1		
21.09	Replacement of reinforced concrete manhole cover with materials and dimensions as instructed by the Engineer. (Current opening dimensions being 1.0 m by 0.5 m * 0.07 m)	No.	1		
21.10	Provision of air blower for ventilation for the duration of the cleaning activity.	LS SUM	1		
	<b>Total of Bill No. 21 Carried forward to Grand Summary Page</b>				

<b>Bill No.27</b>	<b>ROAD LIGHTING</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Amount (KSh)</b>
27.01	Supply, transport, install and test circular stepped tapering, fully galvanized road lighting poles, minimum thickness 3mm, complete with suitable single arm projection of length 1.2m and flange plate to achieve mounting height of 10m from road surface. The pole shall have branding/engraving with KeNHA Logo and a reflective tape	No.	6.00		
27.02	Make foundations/bases for new road lighting poles including anchor bolts and all necessary anchor accessories	No.	6.00		
27.03	Supply, install, test and commission Integrated Solar LED Light (All in One) with the following parameters: i. Solar Panel: 36.6V 180W High Efficiency Mono-Crystalline Silicon ii. Battery: 12.8V 66Ah High efficiency LiFePO4 Battery >2000 cycles at 80% DOD iii. Luminous Flux: 17500Lm iv. LED luminaire efficacy: 175 lm/W v. Charge Controller: MPPT vi. CCT: 4000K vii. CRI: >70 viii. Beam Angle: 150x70° ix. Charging Time: 5-7 hours by bright sunlight x. Dimming Profile: 30% Dusk to Dawn, 100% on Motion xi. Ambient Temperature Range: 0°C to + 35°C xii. Charging Temperature: 0°C to	No.	6.00		

## Section VII – Works Requirements

	+45°C xiii. Storage Temperature: -20°C to + 35°C xiv. Mounting Height: 8 - 9m xv. Pole Span: 27 - 30m xvi. Smart lighting and detection remote monitoring: IOT Module with e-Sim card - Online Roadlight Monitoring Platform Plus Monthly Subscription (2 Years Contract) xvii. Photocell Control + Microwave Motion Sensor Control + Remote Control + Battery Management System. xviii. With 6-8 years System Warranty xix. Branding/engraving with KeNHA Logo.				
27.04	Supply, install, test and commission a road lighting monitoring system; IOT Module with e-Sim card - Online Roadlight Monitoring Platform Plus Monthly Subscription (3 YEARS CONTRACT)	No.	6.00		
27.05	Earthing comprising of a 6mm <sup>2</sup> earth lead and 1800mm long by 15mm diameter copper earth electrode with a driving tip and clamp in a 150mm by 150mm by 200mm concrete manhole with removable cover.	No.	6.00		
27.06	Testing and commissioning of all luminaires and earthing tests on all poles.	Lot	1.00		
	<b>Total of Bill No. 27 Carried forward to Grand Summary Page</b>				

<b>Appendix A -</b>					
<b>PAYMENT OF ENGINEERS SUPERVISORY STAFF INCLUDING OVERTIME</b>					
<b>S/No</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Allowances/Wages &amp; Salaries</b>		
			<b>Contract Duration (6 months)</b>	<b>Rate per day/ month</b>	<b>Amount (Kshs)</b>
1	Project Engineer	Man - Days	156	4,200.00	655,200.00
2	Assistant Project Engineer	Man - Days	156	2,800.00	436,800.00
3	Resident Engineer	Man - Days	156	4,200.00	655,200.00
4	Assistant Resident Engineer	Man - Days	156	2,800.00	436,800.00
5	Roads Inspector or other officers as appointed by the Engineer	Man - Days	156	2,800.00	436,800.00
<b>Total Carried forward to Bill No. 1 item 1.03A</b>					<b>2,620,800.00</b>

<b>APPENDIX B</b>					
<b>KeNHA RE's OFFICE MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES</b>					
<b><u>1. Stationaries &amp; Consumables</u></b>					
<b>NO.</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UNIT</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Rate (Ksh)</b>	<b>Amount (Ksh)</b>
1	Provide safety boots	No	10		
2	Provide keNHA branded Jungle hats of cotton material	No	10		
3	Provide KeNHA branded reflector jackets of cotton material	No	10		
	<b>Sub-Total A</b>				
<b><u>3. Consumables and Allowances</u></b>					
1	Lunches	No	6	30,000.00	180,000.00
	<b>SubTotal B</b>				<b>180,000.00</b>
	<b>Grand Total (Sub-Total A + B) Carried forward to Bill No. 1 item 1.02A</b>				

## **SECTION VII: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

Standard Specifications refers to the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 1986 Edition.

Standard Specifications will apply for any works or processes not specified in the Special Specifications.

## SECTION VIII: SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION VIII: SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>1. SECTION 1 – GENERAL .....</b>	<b>119</b>
101 SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	119
102 LOCATION OF CONTRACT.....	119
103 CONTRACT DRAWINGS .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
104 PROGRAMME OF EXECUTION OF THE WORKS .....	122
105 ORDER OF EXECUTION OF WORKS.....	122
106 SUBMISSION TO THE ENGINEER: WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL .....	122
107 CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.....	123
108 METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION .....	123
109 NOTICE OF OPERATIONS.....	123
117 HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ACCIDENTS .....	123
119 USE OF EXPLOSIVES.....	124
120 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORKS AND SERVICES .....	124
121 DIVERSION OF SERVICES.....	124
123 LIAISONS WITH GOVERNMENT AND POLICE OFFICIALS.....	124
124 LAND FOR ALL CAMPS SITES AND FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S OWN PURPOSES, INCLUDING TEMPORARY WORKS .....	125
126 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED GOODS.....	125
127 INFORMATION FROM EXPLANATORY BORING AND TEST PITS .....	125
128 STORAGE OF MATERIALS.....	126
129 TEST CERTIFICATES.....	126
130 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS .....	126
131 SIGNBOARDS.....	127
132 MAIN OFFICE .....	127
133 ENGINEERS OFFICE .....	127
134 ENGINEER'S LABORATORY AND SURVEY EQUIPMENT .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
137 ATTENDANCE UPON THE ENGINEER AND HIS STAFF.....	127
138 VEHICLES AND DRIVERS FOR THE ENGINEER AND HIS STAFF AND METHOD OF PAYMENT.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>

139	RECEIPTED ACCOUNTS .....	128
140	HOUSING ACCOMMODATION FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER AND HIS STAFF, OFFICE AND LABORATORY INCLUDING FURNITURE .....	128
142	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION .....	131
<b>4.</b>	<b>SECTION 4 - SITE CLEARANCE AND TOP SOIL STRIPPING..</b>	<b>133</b>
401	SITE CLEARANCE .....	133
402	REMOVAL OF TOPSOIL.....	133
403	REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES, FENCES AND OBSTRUCTIONS.....	133
<b>5.</b>	<b>SECTION 5 –EARTHWORKS.....</b>	<b>134</b>
501	SCOPE OF SECTION .....	134
503	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL .....	134
504	PREPARATION PRIOR TO FORMING EMBANKMENT .....	134
505	CONSTRUCTION OF EMBANKMENTS .....	135
508	COMPACTION OF EARTHWORKS.....	135
509	MASS-HAUL DIAGRAM .....	136
510	SPOIL MATERIAL .....	136
511	BORROW PITS .....	136
514	TOPSOILING AND GRASSING.....	136
515	SIDE DRAINS .....	136
517	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	136
<b>7.</b>	<b>SECTION 7 - EXCAVATION AND FILLING FOR STRUCTURES</b>	<b>138</b>
703	EXCAVATION OF FOUNDATIONS FOR STRUCTURES .....	138
707	BACKFILLING FOR STRUCTURES.....	138
709	EXCAVATIONS FOR RIVER TRAINING AND NEW WATER COURSES.	138
710	STONE PITCHING.....	138
711	GABIONS .....	139
712	RIP-RAP PROTECTION WORK .....	139
714	BACKFILL BELOW STRUCTURES.....	139
<b>8.</b>	<b>SECTION 8 - CULVERT AND DRAINAGE WORKS.</b> <i>Error! Bookmark not defined.</i>	
801	SCOPE OF SECTION .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
804	EXCAVATION FOR CULVERTS AND DRAINAGE WORKS.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
805	EXCAVATION IN HARD MATERIAL.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
809	BEDDING AND LAYING OF PIPE CULVERTS .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>



810	JOINTING CONCRETE PIPES .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
811	CONCRETE BEDS, SURROUNDS AND HAUNCHES	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
812	BACKFILLING OVER PIPE CULVERTS .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
813	PRECAST CONCRETE OPEN CHANNELS	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
814	SUBSOIL DRAINS.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
817	MITRE DRAINS, CUT-OFF DRAINS, CATCHWATER DRAINS, SIDE DRAINS, CULVERT OUTFALL DRAINS AND EARTH DAMS ...	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
819	CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
820	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
<b>9.</b>	<b>SECTION 9 – PASSAGE OF TRAFFIC</b>	<i>Error! Bookmark not defined.</i>
901	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND DEVIATIONS....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
903	MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING ROAD .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
904	CONSTRUCTION OF DEVIATIONS.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
906	PASSAGE OF TRAFFIC THROUGH THE WORKS....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
907	SIGNS, BARRIERS AND LIGHTS.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
909	ASSISTANCE TO PUBLIC.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
912	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
<b>15.</b>	<b>SECTION 17 - CONCRETE WORKS ...</b>	<i>Error! Bookmark not defined.</i>
1703	MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1703	DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1704	THE DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES-I ...	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1713	FINISHES ON UNFORMED SURFACES ...	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1725	SURFACE FINISHES .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1728	REINFORCEMENT FOR CONCRETE.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1741	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
<b>17.</b>	<b>SECTION 20 - ROAD FURNITURE.....</b>	<b>140</b>
2001	ROAD RESERVE BOUNDARY POSTS .....	140
2002	FENCING AND GATES.....	140
2003	EDGE MARKER POSTS .....	140
2004	PERMANENT ROAD SIGNS.....	140
2004B	EXISTING ROAD SIGNS .....	140
2005	ROAD MARKING .....	140
2005A	RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS – ROAD STUDS .....	140

2006	GUARDRAILS .....	142
2007	KERBS .....	142
2008	KILOMETER MARKER POSTS .....	143
2009	RUMBLE STRIPS .....	143
2010	TREES .....	143
2012	SERVICE DUCTS.....	143
2013	ROAD HUMPS .....	143
2014	RAISED ZEBRA CROSSING .....	143
2015	DUCT MARKER POSTS.....	144
2016	CULVERT MARKER POSTS .....	144
2017	BOLLARDS.....	144
2018	PLOT BOUNDARY BEACONS.....	144
2019	CHANNEL BLOCKS .....	144
2021	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	144
<b>18.</b>	<b>SECTION 21 – MISCELLANEOUS BRIDGE WORKS.....</b>	<b>147</b>
2103	MOVEMENT JOINTS AND SEALANTS.....	147
2106	SURFACING BRIDGES .....	147
<b>23.</b>	<b>SECTION 27 ROAD LIGHTING.....</b>	<b>150</b>
	SECTION 27.1: ELECTRICAL WORKS SPECIFICATIONS FOR .....	150
	SECTION 27.2: SOLAR STREETLIGHTING ACCESSORIES .....	153
	High Masts Specifications .....	172

## **1. SECTION 1 – GENERAL**

### **101 SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Special specification is supplementary to the Standard Specifications and the two must be read in conjunction. In any case where there appears to be conflict between the two then the Special Specifications will take precedence.

In the absence of any definite provisions on any particular issue in the aforesaid Specifications, reference may be made to the latest codes and specifications of Design Manual for Roads and Bridges of the Ministry of Transport and communication of the Republic of Kenya, Kenya Bureau of Standards (KEBS), BS, ASTM, AASHTO and in that order. Where even these are silent, the construction and completion of the works shall conform to sound engineering practice as approved by the Engineer and in case of any dispute arising out of the interpretation of the above, the decision of the Engineer shall be final and binding on the Contractor.

Where reference is made in the Contract to specific standards codes to be met by the materials, plant, and other supplies to be furnished, and work performed or tested, the provisions of the latest current edition or revision of the relevant standards as on the date of the bid and codes/design manual in effect shall apply, unless otherwise expressly stated in the contract. Where such standards and codes/design manual are national, or relate to a particular country or region, other internationally recognized standards which ensure a substantially equal or higher performance than the standards and codes/design manual specified will be accepted subject to the Engineer's prior review and written approval. The difference between the standards specified and the proposed alternative standards must be fully described in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at least 28 days prior to the date when the Contractor desires the Engineer's approval. In the event that the Engineer determines that such proposed deviations do not ensure substantially equal performance, the Contractor shall comply with the standards specified in the documents.

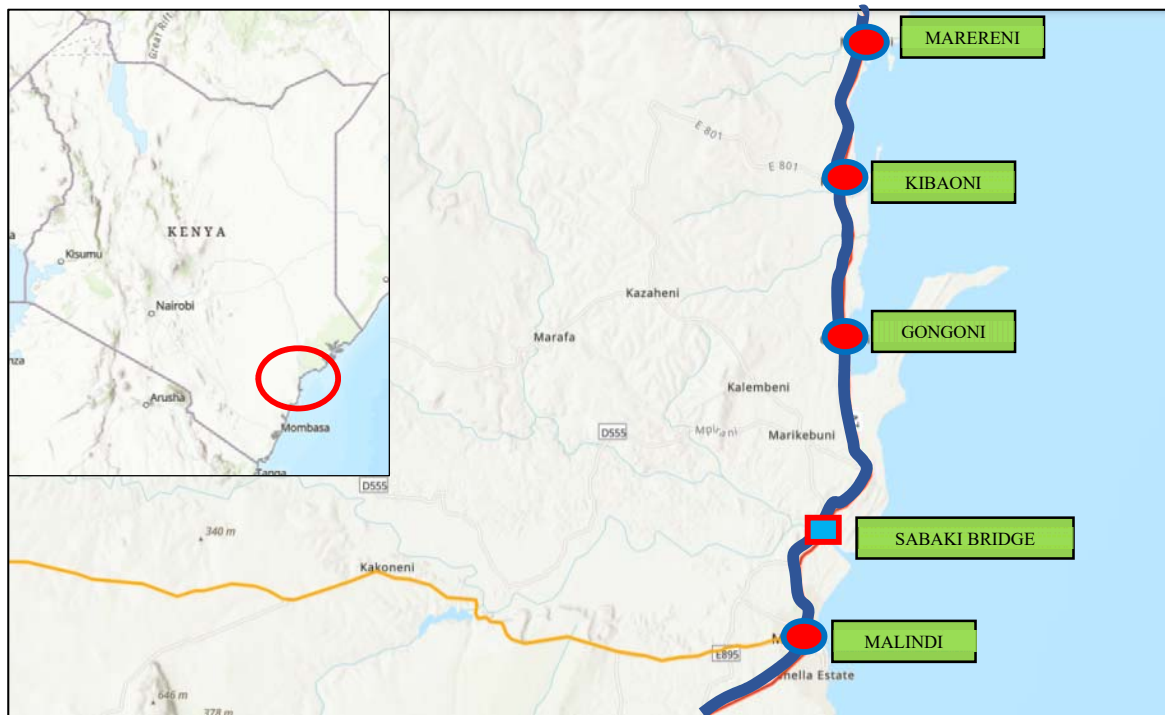
When the term "Period of Maintenance" has been used in the Standard Specifications, it shall be changed to "Defects Liability Period".

### **102 LOCATION OF CONTRACT**

The Sabaki Bridge along Malindi – Garsen Road A7 is a pre-stressed concrete box girder bridge whose construction was completed in 1997. The bridge superstructure constitutes two separate box girders, transferring the load from the superstructure to the abutments and piers through the bearings. The bridge spans a perennial river with three spans: the simply supported box girder of 2.2 m depth spanning 41.2 m long, and the other continuous box girder of depths varying from 2.2 m depth to 5.2 m depth having two spans each 65.1 m long.

The bridge serves as a crossing over the Athi – Galana – Sabaki River mouth as it discharges into Indian Ocean. The Sabaki Bridge is in Kilifi County and provides an important connection to the nearby counties namely Mombasa, Tana River, Lamu, Kwale, Taita Taveta, Garissa Counties.

## Location Map



## **102 EXTENT OF CONTRACT**

The repair works on the bridge includes mainly cleaning works and replacement of damaged elements of the Sabaki Bridge.

The works to be executed under the contract consist of, but are not limited to, the following:

### **A. Preliminary Items and General Earthworks**

1. Provision of preliminaries
2. Site Clearance;

### **B. Bridge Maintenance and Repair Works**

3. Cleaning of the carriageway and drain openings;
4. Cleaning of joints;
5. Replacement of corroded steel sections of the joints on the walkway;
6. Replacement of reinforced conduit cover drains blocks on the walkway;
7. Cleaning of shoulders of the approaches;
8. Cleaning of bridge seat areas for the abutments and piers;
9. Cleaning inside ALL the box girders;
10. Replacement of sections of the side rail;
11. Replacement of plaques;
12. Replacement of drain covers;
13. Replacement of streetlights and control panel;
14. Replacement of doors to the control chamber and box girder openings;
15. Replacement of missing bolts to the side rail;
16. Provision of slope protection works around abutments;
17. Maintenance of works during the repair period;
18. Any other activity not listed above in either category but deemed necessary by the Engineer, shall be subject to the Engineer's formal instructions and within the stipulated mode of payment.

The Works detailed above are only indicative of the Scope of Works associated with this Contract and the Engineer may, where necessary, substitute some of the Works with others within the project area without substantially altering the overall Scope of the Works. Work shall be measured and paid using the relevant rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities.

The works will also include for any operations necessary for the safe and convenient passage of through and local traffic at all times

## **104 PROGRAMME OF EXECUTION OF THE WORKS**

***Modify Clause 104 to read as follows:***

The Contractor shall provide the works programme required under Clause 14 of Conditions of Contract within twenty-eight (28) days of receipt of the Engineer's order to commence work. The programme shall be in the form of a computerized critical path method, and shall be updated every two months to reflect all the circumstances affecting the progress of the works at that time. MS Project software or equivalent will be preferred.

The programme shall take into account all climatic and any other adverse conditions and ensure that the works are completed in the order and within the time specified.

The Contractor shall carry out the works in accordance with the programme agreed with the Engineer, but he shall in no manner be relieved by the Engineer's approval of the programme, to complete the works in the prescribed order and by the prescribed date. He shall continuously review his progress and make such amendments to his production rate as may be necessary to complete all of the works by the Contract Completion date.

## **105 ORDER OF EXECUTION OF WORKS**

In addition to Section 105 of the Standard Specification, the Contractor shall carry out the Works such that a continuous and consecutive output of fully completed work is achieved.

## **106 SUBMISSION TO THE ENGINEER: WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL**

The Contractor shall, not later than 4 weeks after the notice to commence the Works, submit a project specific Quality Management System, including the Work Method Statements and Quality Audit for major items of work, showing how all the Contractor's systems will ensure that all the works will conform to the Contract documents. The onus rests with the Contractor to produce work which conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to all the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings, and the Contractor shall, at his/her own expense, institute a quality control system and provide experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians, other technicians and other technical staff, together with all transport, instruments and equipment, to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the Works at all times. The Contractor shall provide chainmen and labourers as necessary for the Engineer to carry out checks on the Works.

The Contractor shall conduct tests or have them conducted continually on a regular basis, to check the properties of natural materials and processed natural materials and of products manufactured on the site, such as concrete and asphalt. The Contractor shall remain fully responsible for any defective material or equipment provided by him. Similarly, the quality of all elements of the Works shall be checked on a regular basis so as to ensure compliance with the specified requirements.

The intensity of control and of tests to be conducted by the Contractor in terms of these obligations shall be adequate to ensure that proper control is being exercised.

Where any natural materials or products made from natural materials are supplied, and upon completion of each element of the construction work, the Contractor shall test and check such materials, products and/or elements for compliance with the specified requirements and shall submit his results to the Engineer for approval. Such submission shall include all his measurements and test results and shall furnish adequate proof of compliance with the specified requirements.

No specific pay items are provided as compensation for the above obligations, including the provision of all samples delivered to the Engineer, the repair of places from which samples were taken, and the provision of the necessary personnel and testing apparatus and facilities, for which compensation shall be included in the bid rates of the Contractor for the various items of work to which these obligations apply. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for examination, the results of all relevant tests, measurements and levels indicating compliance with the Specifications on completion of every part of the Work.

#### **107 CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

The minimum length of road for which a certificate will be issued shall be the whole of the project road lengths comprised in the lot when substantially completed.

The restoration of borrow pits and quarries is subject to the restoration requirements of Section 6 of these Specifications.

#### **108 METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION**

The Engineer's normal working hours shall be 8 hours from Monday to Friday and 5 hours on Saturday with Sunday set aside for rest.

If the Contractor wishes to execute permanent works outside these hours, he shall meet any extra costs arising thereof in addition to giving a day's notice in writing.

#### **109 NOTICE OF OPERATIONS**

Add the following sub- Clause.

##### **Notification Terms**

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer when any item of works scheduled are completed and ready for approval, and the Contractor shall give sufficient notice to allow control test to be performed.

#### **117 HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ACCIDENTS**

Add to sub-clause 19.1 the following:

In addition to providing, equipping and maintaining adequate first aid stations throughout the works in accordance with the Laws of Kenya, the Contractor shall provide and maintain on site during the duration of the Contract, a fully equipped dispensary. This shall be with a qualified Clinical Officer / Nurse who shall offer the necessary medical advice on HIV and related diseases to the Engineer's and Contractor's Site staff. The Contractor shall allow for this in the rates and be responsible for all site welfare arrangements at his own cost.

### **119 USE OF EXPLOSIVES**

Add to clause 119

Explosive and Blasting

The requirements of the Laws of Kenya governing explosives and other requirements and regulations of Government of Kenya and other authorities shall be complied with.

No explosives of any kind shall be used without prior written consent of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the provision, handling, and storage and transporting of all explosives, ancillary materials and all other items of related kind whatsoever required for blasting.

### **120 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORKS AND SERVICES**

a) The Contractor shall acquaint himself with the position of all existing services such as sewers, water drains, cables for electricity and telephone, lighting and telephone poles, water mains, etc., before commencing any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services.

The cost of all plant, equipment and materials, labour, technical and professional staff, transport and the like necessary for determining the locations of existing services, including the making good of any damage caused to such services all to the satisfaction of the Engineer, shall be deemed to be included in the tender rates. No other payment shall be made for the costs of such operations or for the making good of damage caused thereby to the existing services.

b) The Contractor shall be held responsible for injury to existing structures, works or services and shall indemnify and keep indemnified the Employer against any claims in this respect (including consequential damages).

### **121 DIVERSION OF SERVICES**

The Contractor shall acquaint himself with the location of all existing services such as telephone lines, electricity cables, water pipes, sewers etc., before execution of any works that may affect the services. The cost of determining the location of the existing services together with making good or repairing of any damage caused all to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be included in the tender rates.

Subject to the agreement with the Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for removal of alteration and relocation of existing services.

The Contractor shall indemnify the Employer against claims originating from damage to existing services or works.

### **123 LIAISONS WITH GOVERNMENT AND POLICE OFFICIALS**



The Contractor shall keep in close touch with the Police and the other Government officials of the area regarding their requirements in the control of traffic or other matters, and shall provide all assistance or facilities, which may be required by such officials in the execution of their duties.

**124 LAND FOR ALL CAMPS SITES AND FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S OWN PURPOSES, INCLUDING TEMPORARY WORKS**

Notwithstanding Clause 124 of the Standard Specification all requirements of land for temporary works and construction purposes shall be to the approval of the Engineer but the Contractor will make all necessary arrangements with the property owners concerned and pay all charges arising thereon. On or before completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall remove all temporary works and shall restore all such land to the condition in which it was immediately prior to the occupation thereof as far as is reasonable and practicable. No separate payment will be made to the Contractor on account of these items and the Contractor must make due allowance for them in his rates.

Notwithstanding Clause 120 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall be required to appoint a competent surveyor who will liaise with the Engineer on matters related to the demarcation of the existing road reserve, site measurements, removal, and reinstatement of existing services.

**126 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED GOODS**

Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 126 of the Standard Specification, the Contractor's attention is drawn to his obligations with regard to quality and delivery schedule of materials and goods obtained from suppliers. Should the Engineer at any time be dissatisfied with any goods and materials intended for use by the Contractor upon the Works, he shall be empowered to reject the goods and materials and shall order that others of acceptable quality replace them. Any more work that may consequently have to be redone and the costs of the new supplies shall be borne by the Contractor.

**127 INFORMATION FROM EXPLANATORY BORING AND TEST PITS**

Omit the content of Clause 127 and substitute the following Sub-Clauses: -

**127.1 Factual Materials Report**

The Factual Materials Report for this Contract does not form part of the Contract Documents. However, the Report will be made available for the Contractor's information only, and any conclusions on issues such as suitability of materials, location of borrow pits, material quantities etc., made by the Contractor on the basis of the Factual Materials Report, will be at his own risk.

**127.2 Trial Sections**

The Contractor shall allow in his programme for constructing trial sections and carrying out tests upon them as directed by the Engineer. Trials would normally be required at the start of each pavement layer and if changes of materials, method, or equipment deem it necessary, as directed by the Engineer. The

time for completion of the Contract shall not be extended because of the time needed to construct trial sections and evaluate the tests on them.

At least fourteen days before the work of laying any pavement layer is commenced, the contractor shall construct trial sections of at least 100 m in length and to the full construction width and the specified pavement layer thickness. For each trial section, the Contractor shall use the materials, mix proportions, mixing, laying, compaction equipment and construction procedure that he proposes to use for the main work. The main work of laying the pavement layer shall not be commenced until this trial has been tested and approved by the Engineer.

No variation in the construction procedure, mix proportions, size, grading or source of any of the constituents shall be made without the agreement of the Engineer who may first require new trial sections to be carried out.

Trial sections, if found satisfactory, will be paid for under the rates in the Bill of Quantities for the appropriate items, as if the trial sections were part of the normal work. No separate payment will be made for trial sections and testing and the Contractor shall be deemed to have provided for this in his rates.

The Contractor shall make good, at his own expense; any trial sections that fail to meet the specified standards. The standards shall include, but not be limited to, material quality, layer thickness, levels and compaction.

### **128 STORAGE OF MATERIALS**

All materials shall be stored on Site in a manner approved by the Engineer and the Contractor shall carefully protect from the weather all work and materials which may be affected thereby.

### **129 TEST CERTIFICATES**

When instructed by the Engineer the Contractor shall submit certificates of test from the suppliers of materials and goods required in connection with the works as the Engineer may require.

Such certificates shall certify that the materials or goods concerned have been tested in accordance with the requirements of the specifications and shall give the results of all the tests carried out. The Contractor shall provide adequate means of identifying the materials and goods delivered to the site with the corresponding certificates.

### **130 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

Notwithstanding the provision of Clause 130 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall not be responsible for taking of progress photographs. Progress Photographs shall be taken by the Engineer's Representative and relevant costs charged to the Contractor who will be reimbursed under Miscellaneous Accounts.

### **131 SIGNBOARDS**

*Delete paragraph 1 of item 131 of the Standard Specification and replace it with the following:*

The Contractor shall provide and erect two (2) project signboards on the site as directed. The minimum dimensions of the boards shall be as shown in the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The boards shall be prepared primed and painted cream and lettered in black. The boards shall be of weatherproof construction and be able to withstand any wind conditions prevailing in the area.

### **132 MAIN OFFICE**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain a 100m<sup>2</sup> mobile office at site with double roof, tropicalized with height not less than 2.25m for the duration of the Contract. This office shall be of weather-proof construction, provided with mosquito proof and burglar-proof windows and lockable doors and suitably insulated against heat and cold, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The office shall be sufficient to accommodate all the Resident Engineer's staff on site.

A telephone shall also be provided for the Resident Engineer's office for his exclusive use. The Contractor shall be responsible for paying all charges and fees related to the use of the telephone.

The offices shall be provided with day and night security guards and security lights, the cost of which shall be deemed to have been included in the rates for the offices.

The office for the Resident engineer shall be completely separate from that of the Contractor.

Latrines and washrooms graded to staff seniority, together with a drinkable water supply and waterborne sewage disposal shall be provided for the office. The Contractor shall also provide 24 hours a day security and electricity supply to the offices and shall allow for any water and electricity consumed and for any statutory charges associated.

The main office shall revert to the Contractor at the end of the project.

### **133 ENGINEERS OFFICE**

The Contractor may be instructed by the Engineer under clause 58 of the General Conditions of Contract to make payments of general receipted accounts for such items as stationery, stores, furniture and equipment, claims and allowances for supervision personnel and any miscellaneous claims or the Engineer may direct the Contractor to purchase or pay for the above. The Contractor will, on provision of receipts, be paid under Bills of quantities No. 1.

### **137 ATTENDANCE UPON THE ENGINEER AND HIS STAFF**

The Contractor shall pay wages (including all overtime) and house all attendant staff to fulfil the requirements of Clause 137 of the Standard Specification. The number of staff required for these duties shall be about:

- (1 No.) Project Engineer
- (1 No.) Assistant Project Engineer
- (1 No.) Resident Engineer

- (1 No.) Assistant Resident Engineer
- (1 No.) Roads Inspector or other officers as appointed by the Engineer

And any other staff as may be deemed necessary by the Engineer, including the Employer's Project Implementation Team. They shall be reimbursed under the **item 1.14** of the Bill of Quantities.

In addition to the above listed staff, the Employer will attach under training or internship / Industrial attachment additional number of Engineers, Technicians and other Staff.

And any other staff as may be deemed necessary by the Engineer. These staff shall be paid a stipend as shall be directed by the Engineer and the Contractor shall be reimbursed under **Item 1.20** of the Bill of Quantities.

### **139 RECEIPTED ACCOUNTS**

The Contractor maybe instructed by the Employer's representative or his appointed assistants to make payments of general miscellaneous accounts for such items as stationery, stores and equipment and miscellaneous supervision personnel and claims or the Employer's representative may direct the Contractor to purchase or pay for the above. The Contractor will be paid on a prime cost basis.

### **140 HOUSING ACCOMMODATION FOR THE RESIDENT ENGINEER AND HIS STAFF, OFFICE AND LABORATORY INCLUDING FURNITURE**

#### **140.1 HOUSING AND ACCOMMODATION FOR THE ENGINEER'S SENIOR STAFF**

The Contractor shall provide, rent or otherwise as agreed with the Engineer, equip, furnish and maintain 1 No. type I and 2 No. type II houses for the Engineer's senior staff subject to the Engineer's approval.

The Engineer's senior staff housing shall be separate from the Contractors' staff housing and shall be sited and constructed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The houses shall be constructed with pre-fabricated material subject to approval of the Engineer and the design and construction shall be approved by the Engineer. The walls shall be made of timber. All materials used shall be new, strong, durable and weather-proof. Ceilings and floor must be properly insulated against heat with approved insulation material the floor shall have a smooth level finish. All windows shall be glass paned, able to be opened and with mosquito gauze. The building materials shall be termite proofed and painted inside and outside with two coats of paint/varnish all to the approval of the Engineer.

The ceilings and verandas shall be lined with ceiling boards. All doors are to be fitted with mortise locks, which must be heavy duty on external doors. All windows shall be fitted with burglar bars.

The roof cladding shall be with G.I. corrugated sheets or equivalent material. The lounge, bedroom, bathroom, toilet and kitchen floor will have cement mortar finish. The workbenches in the kitchen shall have approved cover. All the sanitary ware shall be vitreous china of approved quality. All houses are to be provided with a fire extinguisher and fire axe. Fire axes are to be secured to the outside of the buildings.

All storerooms shall be fitted with at least three substantial shelves, and kitchens shall be fitted with shelves, drawers and cupboards as instructed.

The Contractor shall provide new furniture, equipment and fittings as listed herein below. The Contractor shall obtain approval of the Engineer for the type and quality of the furniture, fittings and equipment before ordering. All houses shall be provided with a piped supply of drinkable water, electricity, gas and kerosene for the consumption of the Engineer and his staff and the Contractor shall provide all necessary waterborne sanitation and disposal systems to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall pay for water, electricity, gas and kerosene consumed, and for the statutory charges associated therewith.

The Contractor shall be responsible for rubbish disposal by providing outside bins and daily collection to a central area location to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Type II house shall be erected separately. A barbed wire topped chain link wire fence 2 metres high with a chain and padlock lockable gate shall be provided around the general perimeter of the type I and II houses.

Each type II house shall be provided with day and night watchmen and security lights, the cost of which shall be deemed to have been included in the rates for the houses.

#### **140.2 HOUSING ACCOMMODATION FOR ENGINEER'S JUNIOR STAFF**

The Contractor shall provide, rent or otherwise as agreed with the Engineer, equip, furnish

#### **140.3 LIST OF FURNITURE FOR ENGINEER'S STAFF HOUSES**

Each house shall be provided with new furniture, equipment and fittings to the approval of the Engineer as listed below:

	Type I & II	Type III	Type IV
Double Bed (5x 6) with “Slumberland” Mattress	1	0	0
Single Bed (3x 6) with “Slumberland” Mattress	2	3	2
Dressing Table with mirror and stool	1	0	0
Chest of 5 No. drawers with mirror	2	2	1
Wardrobe (movable)	3	2	1
Resident Table	4	3	2
Bedroom chair	3	2	1
600mm x 450mm high medicine cabinet with mirror	1	1	0
Bathroom stool	1	0	0
Towel Rail	1	1	1
Dining Table (2m x 1m approx.)	1	1	1
Dining chairs	6	5	4
Side Board	1	1	1
3 - Piece lounge chairs	1	1	0
Armchair with cushions	3	2	1
Coffee table 40 x 45cm high	1	1	0
Occasional tables, 70 x 70 x 45cm high	2	1	0
Book case (2m long with 3 shelves)	1	1	0
Writing Desk with chair	1	1	1
Kitchen shelves (per sq. m)	2	1	1
Kitchen table (2m x 0.8m approx.)	1	1	0
Kitchen chair	4	3	1

All the houses and furniture mentioned above shall revert to the Contractor after the completion of the contract. Payments shall be made under the relevant provisions under the Bills of Quantities.

#### **142 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

**The Contractor shall comply with the Statutory Regulations in force in Kenya regarding Environmental protection and waste disposal, and shall liaise with the National Environmental Management Agency (NEMA).**

Within four (4) weeks after receipt of the order to commence work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a specific Environmental Management Plan for the project and his operations relating to the approved Environmental Impact Assessment. The Environmental Management Plan shall outline potential environmental hazards and risks, and provide an action plan to deal with the hazards, minimize the risks, and mitigate adverse environmental impacts, and include a general decommissioning plan covering all relevant aspects of the project. The Environmental Management Plan shall identify monitoring indicators and reporting requirements.

The Contractor shall be required to keep daily reports detailing all ongoing monitoring and surveillance activities and submit monthly environmental progress reports to the Engineer. The Contractor shall keep permanent records of all environmental activities, noncompliance events such as but not limited to oil spills, remedial action taken, photographs and shall allow access to these records for the Engineer and NEMA Inspectors. The Contractor shall comply with any lawful instructions by NEMA Inspectors and shall act on these without delay.

The Contractor shall ensure as far as reasonably practicable and to the satisfaction of the Engineer; that the impact of the construction on the environment shall be kept to a minimum and that appropriate measures are taken to mitigate any adverse effects during the construction.

- (a) The Contractor shall exercise the utmost care to preserve the natural landscape and shall conduct his construction operations so as to prevent any unnecessary destruction, scarring, or defacing of the natural surroundings in the vicinity of the work. Except where clearing is required for permanent works, all trees, native shrubbery, and vegetation shall be preserved and protected from damage by the Contractor's construction operations and equipment. All unnecessary destruction, scarring, damage or defacing resulting from the Contractor's operations shall be repaired, replanted, reseeded or otherwise corrected as directed by the Engineer, and at the Contractor's expense.
- (b) The Contractor shall ensure that measures are in place to control soil erosion and water pollution, by making use of berms, dykes, silt fences, brush barriers, dams, sediment basins, filter mats, netting, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, contour banks, and other erosion control devices and methods. Temporary erosion control provisions shall be coordinated with permanent erosion control features to assure economical, effective and continuous measures throughout the period of the works. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the requirements of Clause 502, in that works need to be progressively finished so that permanent vegetation can establish quickly to mitigate soil erosion and erosion of drains.
- (c) The Contractor shall provide all the labour, equipment, materials, and means required and shall carry out proper and efficient measures wherever and as often as necessary to minimise the dust

nuisance.

- (d) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Kenyan laws, orders and regulations concerning the prevention, control and abatement of excessive noise. Blasting, use of jackhammers, pile driving, rock crushing, or any other activities producing high-intensity impact noise may be performed at night only if approved the Engineer.
- (e) Immediately after extraction of materials, all borrows pits shall be backfilled and reinstated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In particular, borrow pits near the project road shall be backfilled in such a way that no water collects in them.
- (f) Spilling of bitumen, fuel, oil and other pollutants shall be reported, documented and cleaned up to the full satisfaction of the Engineer
- (g) The Contractor's attention is drawn to the requirements of the Standard Specification with regard to the environment and in particular to the following clauses:
  - Clause 115: Construction Generally
  - Clause 116: Protection from Water
  - Clause 136: Removal of Camps
  - Clause 605: Safety and Public Health Requirements
  - Clause 607: Site Clearance and Removal of Topsoil and Overburden
- (h) Where directed, the Contractor may be required to desilt and clean rivers and/or watercourses to ensure unimpeded flow.
- (i) Payment in respect of this Item 142 is included as a PC Sum in the Bill of Quantities. Payment of this sum will be by equal monthly installments over the period of the Contract excluding the Period of Maintenance. The total sum of the installments shall not exceed the sum, allowed and payment of the monthly installments will only be made for that month if the Engineer is satisfied that the Contractor has fully complied with the requirements of Item 142, including his reporting obligations. Payment items for environmental protection during the maintenance period have been included in section 28.

Payment for 142 (h) (as shown above) will be paid for as day work and as directed by the Engineer.



## **2. SECTION 4 - SITE CLEARANCE AND TOP SOIL STRIPPING**

### **401SITE CLEARANCE**

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the requirements of Clause 142 regarding preservation of existing trees and native shrubbery and vegetation, and environmental requirements generally.

Site clearance is to be confined within the road reserve, and site clearance is not required over the existing road. The remaining area required for construction purposes, including sides of existing embankments and cuttings shall be cleared as instructed by the Engineer. Generally, light clearance shall be done on areas covered by grass and light thickets while heavy clearance shall cover sections in dense bush.

Site clearance of areas necessary for the execution of the contract, outside the road reserve, and for quarries, borrow pits, stockpiles, spoil tips, haul roads and deviation roads, will be subject to the approval of the Engineer, but shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and no separate payment will be made.

### **402REMOVAL OF TOPSOIL**

Topsoil shall include removal of up to 200mm depth of any unsuitable material as directed by the Engineer.

### **403REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES, FENCES AND OBSTRUCTIONS**

Items have been included in the Bill of Quantities for the removal of existing pipes, inlet and outlet structures for pipe and box culverts and existing concrete structures.

An item has been included in the Bill of Quantities for the removal of existing guardrail, transporting and stockpiling as directed by the Engineer.

When instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demolish or remove other additional structures or obstructions.

Measurement and payment for removal of obstructions and structures shall be made against the quantities provided in Bill No.4 of the Bill of Quantities.

### **3. SECTION 5 –EARTHWORKS**

#### **501SCOPE OF SECTION**

The scope of this section includes all earthworks associated with the Contract, including roadside amenities, service roads, walkways and any widenings

#### **503 CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL**

Add the following to (a) Hard material:

Hard materials include materials which require drilling and blasting to enable removal.

Add the following to (b) Soft material:

Unsuitable materials include:

- (i) All material containing more than 5% by weight of organic matter (such as topsoil, material from swamps, mud, logs, stumps and other perishable material)
- (ii) All material with a swell of more than 3%.
- (iii) All clay of plasticity index exceeding 45 or of liquid limit exceeding 70.
- (iv) All material having moisture content greater than 105% of optimum moisture content (AASHTO T99)

#### **504PREPARATION PRIOR TO FORMING EMBANKMENT**

Add the following at the end:

In cuttings, the contractor shall excavate to a level that would accommodate the 350mm subgrade and the existing ground below this MUST be processed and compacted in accordance with clause 504 of the standard specifications.

Where benching is required to existing pavement to accommodate earthworks, subgrade or subbase for widening the road, the rate for compaction of existing ground shall be deemed to cover this activity.

Excavation in the pavement of the existing road shall be kept dry. In the event of water penetrating the underlying layer, construction of the subsequent layers shall be postponed until the underlying layers are dry enough to accommodate the construction plant without deforming or otherwise showing distress.

Step construction shall be carried out per layer at the joint where excavating both vertically and perpendicular to the direction of the travel. The step shall be 500mm perpendicular to the direction of the travel and 150mm vertical unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.

Special care shall be taken when compacting the new material at the joint ensuring that specified density is achieved.

### **505 CONSTRUCTION OF EMBANKMENTS**

Only material approved by the Engineer shall be used in embankments. Soft fill material shall comply with the following requirements:

- Organic matter less than 5% by weight
- CBR of not less than 22.5% for carriageway and Walkways measured after 4-day soak on a laboratory mix compacted to a dry density of 95% (AASHTO T 99)
- Swell less than 1% on the laboratory mixed sample

Subgrade is defined on the Drawings, and subgrade material shall comply with the requirements of Clause 505 except that the CBR shall have a value of not less than 22.5% measured after a four (4) day soak on a laboratory mix compacted to a dry density of 95% MDD (AASHTO T180)

Improved subgrade layer is defined on the Drawings and shall comply with the following requirements:

- CBR of not less than 22.5% measured after 4day soak on a laboratory mix compacted to a dry density of 95% (AASHTO T 180)
- Plasticity Index less than 20%
- Swell less than 1% on the laboratory mix sample.
- Placed in two layers of 175mm thick

Subgrade shall mean the upper 350mm of earthworks, either in-situ or in fill and subgrade shall be provided as part of the earthwork operation, and payment shall be made as fill.

No extra payment will be made for haulage of suitable material from borrow pits as the overhaul costs shall be deemed to have been factored in the rates inserted in the Bills of Quantities

### **508 COMPACTION OF EARTHWORKS**

At pipe culverts, all fill above ground level around the culverts shall be compacted to density of 97% MDD (AASHTO T180) up to the level of the top of the pipes or top of the surround(s), if any and for a width equal to the internal diameter of the pipe on either side of the pipe(s) or surround(s) as applicable.

At locations adjacent to structures (up to 100m away from structure), all fill above ground level up to the underside of the subgrade shall be compacted to density of 95% MDD (AASHTO T180). In case of fill around box culverts this should be carried out for the full width of the fill and for a length bounded by the vertical plane passing through the ends of the wingwalls

Notwithstanding the provision of clause 503 of the standard Specification, Compaction of subgrade material (i.e. material immediately below formation) in cut areas shall not be carried out

by the contractor in areas where the formation is formed in hard material, unless specific instructions to the contrary are issued by the Engineer

Where improved sub-grade material shall be required, the material shall have a CBR greater than 14% and this shall be compacted and finished to the same standards and tolerances as those required for normal subgrade and clauses in the specifications applying to normal subgrade shall also apply.

#### **509MASS-HAUL DIAGRAM**

Delete Clause 509 entirely and substitute “No Mass-Haul diagram has been provided with the Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating suitable materials for constructing earthworks along the alignment and elsewhere and shall include in his rates for fill, spoil and for the cost of haulage”.

#### **510SPOIL MATERIAL**

The Contractor’s attention is drawn to the requirements of Section 6 of this Specification.

Where possible, spoil material is to be utilised in the backfill and restoration of borrow pits and quarry areas.

#### **511BORROW PITS**

Replace the first two paragraphs by the following:

Fill material which is required in addition to that provided by excavation shall be obtained from borrow pits to be located and provided by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

#### **514TOPSOILING AND GRASSING**

Topsoiling and grassing shall be to all areas instructed by the Engineer. Topsoiling and grassing of spoil, borrow, stockpile and quarry areas, including payment thereof, shall be in accordance with Section 6 of these Specifications.

#### **515SIDE DRAINS**

Whenever excavation works in side drains constitutes a separate operation from the bulk earthworks, such excavation shall be classified as catchwater drains under Section 8 of the Specifications

#### **517MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 517 of the standard specifications, the rate for compaction of fill in soft material shall allow for the requirements of clause 508 of the special specification and no extra payment shall be made for compaction around pipe culverts (97% MDD AASHTO T180)

Quantities for embankment widening shall be measured using the final compacted volume of fill material over the existing embankment after removal of topsoil. Payment for fill for widening shall

be made under Item 5.01 of the Bill of Quantities. No payment shall be made to the Contractor for any additional earthworks resulting from his construction methods, or for working space for his construction plant and equipment, or for complying with the requirements of Clause 504. The Contractor shall include the cost of benching in his rates and prices.

The rate for cut to spoil shall also allow for cutting to spoil in any waterlogged areas.

No separate payment shall be made for overhaul, and the cost of haulage shall be included in the Contractor's rates and prices for earthworks.

The rates in the Bill of Quantities shall also include for earthworks associated with roadside amenities, service roads, walkways and any widenings

#### **4. SECTION 7 - EXCAVATION AND FILLING FOR STRUCTURES**

##### **703 EXCAVATION OF FOUNDATIONS FOR STRUCTURES**

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, all excavated surfaces in material other than hard material, on which foundations for structures shall be placed, shall be compacted to 97% MDD (AASHTO T180) immediately before structures are constructed.

Paragraph 4, last line: - Replace "95%" with "97%" and "T99" with "T180".

Add the following:

##### **707 BACKFILLING FOR STRUCTURES**

All backfilling material shall be selected backfill complying with the requirements for a natural subbase material given in Clause 1203. Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, all backfilling material shall be compacted to a minimum of 97% MDD (AASHTO T180).

Porous filter material shall be clean, uniform, sand or crushed aggregate with a d<sub>50</sub> between 0.4mm and 1.2mm and less than 5% particles finer than 75micron sieve. The d<sub>100</sub> must be lower than 5mm

##### **709 EXCAVATIONS FOR RIVER TRAINING AND NEW WATER COURSES**

Add the following:

Payments for river training and establishment of new watercourses shall only be made where such work constitute permanent works. Works done for road deviation or other temporary works shall not qualify for payment.

##### **710 STONE PITCHING**

Stone pitching to drains, inlets and outlets of culverts, to embankments and around structure shall consist of sound unweathered rock approved by the Engineer. The stone as dressed shall be roughly cubical in shape with minimum dimensions of 150 x 150mm for normal thickness of stone pitching. Cement mortar Grouting will be done for all stone pitching areas and the top line of the stone pitching should be grouted/sealed with concrete class 15/20. The cement shall be mixed with sand in the ratio of 1:3 by volume to form the grout.

The surface to receive the pitching shall be compacted and trimmed to slope and the stone laid, interlocked and rammed into the material to give an even finished surface. Soil erosion is rampant along the project location and this can be minimized by ensuring that proper protection works is carried out along the drains using stone pitching. Most of the sections shall be stone pitched especially areas where we have steep slopes to minimize undermining of the road by rain water or as may be instructed by the Engineer.

In areas where stone pitching has been damaged, the Contractor shall identify such areas and notify the Engineer for his agreement of the extent of the Works required and his approval and instructions to proceed with the Works. Stone Pitching Repair and reconstruction shall be carried out in accordance with Clause 710 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **711GABIONS**

Where instructed by the Engineer the Contractor will install gabions as protection works to washout areas or bridge Piers and or Abutments. Gabions shall be constructed in accordance with Clause 711 of the Standard Specification

In cases where existing gabions have been damaged, the Contractor shall identify them and notify the Engineer for his agreement of the extent of the Work required and his approval and instructions to proceed with the Works

The Works shall involve removal of the damaged gabions / rocks, excavation to the correct levels and grades as directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with Clause 711 of the Standard Specifications and reconstruction with new gabions and other necessary materials as necessary. The damaged gabions shall be recovered and transported to the nearest Sub-County offices

#### **712RIP-RAP PROTECTION WORK**

Add the following at the end:

Quarry waste or similar approved material shall be used to backfill scoured and eroded side, outfall and cut-off drain. The material shall be compacted to form a flat or curved surface preparatory to stone pitching of drainage channels, existing and new scour checks as directed by the Engineer

The surface to receive the pitching shall be compacted and trimmed to slope and the stone hand laid, interlocked and rammed into the material to give an even finished surface. The interstices of the Pitching shall be rammed with in-situ material. The in-situ material immediately behind the pitching shall be compacted to minimum density of 95% MDD compaction (AASHTO T180)

#### **714BACKFILL BELOW STRUCTURES**

All backfilling material shall be selected backfill complying with the requirements for a natural subbase material given in Clause 1203. Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, all backfilling material shall be compacted to a minimum of 97% MDD (AASHTO T180).

## **5. SECTION 20 - ROAD FURNITURE**

### **2001 ROAD RESERVE BOUNDARY POSTS**

Road reserve boundary posts shall be provided, with reference points, in compliance with Standard Specification Clause 2001.

### **2002 FENCING AND GATES**

Add the following:

“Construction material for gates shall be steel. Fencing shall be constituted of wood permanent posts and six strand wire.”

### **2003 EDGE MARKER POSTS**

Edge marker posts shall be provided as directed by the Engineer and in compliance with Standard Specification Clause 2003.

### **2004 PERMANENT ROAD SIGNS**

Permanent Road Signs shall be provided as directed by the Engineer and in compliance with the requirements of the "Manual for Traffic Signs in Kenya - Part II" and Standard Specification Clause 2004.

### **2004B EXISTING ROAD SIGNS**

Where directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall take down road signs including all posts, nuts, bolts and fittings, and remove and dispose of the concrete foundation and backfill the post holes.

Measurement and payment for taking down road signs shall be made by the number of signs of any type and size taken down, cleaned and delivered as directed.

### **2005 ROAD MARKING**

Road marking paints shall be hot applied thermoplastic materials as specified in clause 219 of the Standard Specifications

### **2005A RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS – ROAD STUDS**

#### **MATERIAL**

Road studs are moulded of Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) conforming to ASTM Specification D1788 – 68, Class 5-2-2 shell filled with inert, thermosetting compound and filler. The lens portion of the marker is of optical menthyl methacrylic.



## **CONSTRUCTION**

The Road Stud shall be constructed of high impact ABS containing a multi-biconvex glass lens reflector system. It shall be of monolithic construction, and not less than 98.5mm<sup>2</sup>. The height of the marker shall not exceed 17mm and the underside shall contain a non-honeycomb base (flat).

## **REQUIREMENTS**

The markers shall conform to the following requirements:

- a) **Colour**  
Shall be white, yellow or red as specified and the Retro – reflectance values should conform to the testing procedures of ASTM E 809.
- b) **Impact Resistance**  
The marker shall not crack or break when tested using a 1000gram weight from a height of 1 metre. (ASTM D 2444) or BS 3900 Part E3.
- c) **Resistance to Water Penetration**  
There shall be no water penetration behind the lens after submerged in a water bath at 70 + 50oF for 10 minutes. And it should still meet the reflectance Requirement as stipulated by BS 998.
- d) **Heat Resistance**  
Shall comply with the initial brightness as per BS 873 Part IV of 1978
- e) **Night Visibility**  
The marker shall be bright as per BS 873 Part IV of 1978
- f) **Compression Resistance**  
There shall be no cracking sound at a pressure lower than 25 tones as per BS 873 Part IV of 1978.
- g) **Corrosion Resistance**  
After immersing a sample of Road stud in a solution containing 30g/l of sodium chloride for thirty (30) days, there shall not be any signs of corrosion, (BS 998).

**Note:** These markers are intended for application directly to pavement surfaces and are compatible with raised pavement markers. These adhesives should be of high quality and tested for conformance to customer requirements.

## **ADHESIVES**

- i) They shall be of Resin Type - Epoxy of 2 different components Part 1 and 2 i.e. Adhesive and Reactor without any volatile solvents in both.
- ii) Pot life: not less than 20 minutes at 20°C

- iii) Rotational cure time: between 20 and 30 minutes at 20°C
- iv) Hard cure: Between 40 and 60 minutes at 20°C

## **APPLICATION INSTRUCTION**

### **Preparation of Pavements**

Make sure that the road surface is absolutely dry and free of oil and grease.

### **Mixing of Adhesive**

Pour component B into the container of component A. Stir mixture by hand with a wooden or metal stick until uniform Grey Tint without a striate is obtained.

### **Installation**

Pour the mixture on to the underside of the road stud. Then place the road stud firmly on the road surface. Adhesive should stand out for about 5mm to 10mm over the edges of the stud.

### **Protection from the Traffic**

Protect studs from traffic for 2 hours until the adhesive has properly hardened. Try by touching the adhesive.

## **NUMBER OF STUDS NEEDED FOR LABORATORY TESTS**

In order to approve a particular type of road stud, 4 sample road studs of each colour shall be submitted.

## **2006 GUARDRAILS**

All materials for guardrails shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M180-98. Guardrail posts and spacer blocks shall be galvanized UNP steel profiles 120 x 55x7mm or of the type and size shown on the drawings, with posts driven vertically at least 1.2m into the shoulder as directed by the Engineer.

Beams for guardrails shall be "Armco Flexbeam" or similar obtained from a manufacturer approved by the Engineer.

Reflective plates shall be galvanized V-type shape, manufactured from 1.5mm thick mild steel plate, with the outer surfaces coated with engineering grade retro-reflective material. Holes for fixing shall be drilled before the plates are galvanized.

## **2007 KERBS**

### **a) Vertical Joints**

Vertical joints between adjacent Kerbs shall not be greater than 5 mm in width and shall be filled with a mortar consisting of 1:3 cement: sand by volume.

**b) Transition between flush and raised kerbs**

The transition between flush and raised kerbs (e.g. at bus bays) shall be termed as ramped kerbs. The transition between flush and raised kerbs shall occur within a length of 2.0m.

**2008 KILOMETER MARKER POSTS**

Kilometre marker posts shall be provided as directed by the Engineer and in compliance with Standard Specification Clause 2008.

**2009 RUMBLE STRIPS**

The Contractor shall provide, place, trim, shape and compact to line and level asphaltic concrete rumble strips on the finished shoulders as directed by the Engineer.

Asphaltic concrete rumble strip sets to the full width of the carriageway and shoulders shall also be placed as warning strips to speed humps at the preselected locations marked on the Drawings to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**2010 TREES**

Trees will be planted according to the advice given by the District Forest Officer or if not available, from an alternative source approved by the Engineer. The rate shall allow for transportation to site, planting as directed by the Engineer, watering during the first dry season after the planting, and protection until the end of the Maintenance Period.

**2012 SERVICE DUCTS**

Service ducts shall be provided in locations as directed by the Engineer. Ducts shall be heavy duty PVC spigot and socket pipe of 3mm minimum wall thickness. Minimum cover to the top of the pipe from formation level shall be 0.6m. Pipes shall be bedded and surrounded by a 100mm minimum thickness of compacted fine granular material of 10mm maximum size. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled with selected backfill material of subbase quality up to the top of formation level.

Measurement and payment shall be by the metre of pipe installed, and shall include all excavation, spoil, bedding and surround, backfill, transport, supply, bed, lay of PVC pipe complete with 2mm galvanised draw wire, and end sealing caps and end markers.

**2013 ROAD HUMPS**

Where shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide, place, trim, shape and compact to line and level road humps.

Road humps shall be constructed in asphaltic concrete or concrete class 20/10 to the dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Road humps should be painted with white thermoplastic paint of 45° diagonal strips as shown on the drawings.

**2014 RAISED ZEBRA CROSSING**

Where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide, place, trim, shape and compact to line and level flat-topped zebra crossing as detailed on the drawings.

**2015      DUCT MARKER POSTS**

Duct markers shall be installed by the Contractor at each end of the services ducts provided under clause 2015. The duct marker shall be located immediately beyond the outer edge of the shoulder or footpath and as close to the line of the duct as physical constraints permit. Where several ducts are laid side by side, only one duct marker post will be necessary. The duct marker posts shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings and shall be clearly and durably marked on the side facing away from the road. The marker post shall be inscribed “X ducts” where X is the number of ducts laid in the group marked by the marker post.

**2016      CULVERT MARKER POSTS**

Culvert markers shall be installed by the Contractor at each end of culverts constructed along the project road. The culvert marker shall be located immediately beyond the outer edge of the shoulder or footpath and as close to the line of the culvert as physical constraints permit. Where several culverts are laid side by side, only one culvert marker post will be necessary at each end of the culverts. The culvert marker posts shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings and shall be clearly and durably marked on the side facing away from the road. The marker post shall be inscribed “X culverts” where X is the number of culverts laid in the group marked by the marker post.

**2017      BOLLARDS**

Where shown on the Drawings or instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct permanent bollards. The bollards shall be precast using a class of concrete as shown on the drawings.

**2018      PLOT BOUNDARY BEACONS**

Where shown on the Drawings or instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct plot boundary beacons. The plot boundary beacons shall be 1.2m long reinforced concrete post with 150x150mm cross-section founded on 450x450x350 mass concrete as shown on the drawings.

**2019      CHANNEL BLOCKS**

The Contractor shall provide, lay and joint 125mm x125 and 125mm x 250mm channel blocks to roads, footpaths and shoulders as shown on the Drawings or as instructed by the Engineer.

**2021      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**Item: Reflective road studs**

**Unit: No**

Road studs shall be measured by the number instructed and installed. The rate shall include for the cost of provision and transport of all materials, preparation of the road surface, application of adhesives and full compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**Item: Road humps**

**Unit: m**

Road humps shall be measured by the length installed. The rate shall include for provision, installation and compaction to the satisfaction of the Engineer and removal of surplus material.

**Item: Flat topped zebra crossing**

**Unit: No**

Flat topped zebra crossings shall be measured by the number instructed and installed. The rate shall include for all materials, labour and equipment, and all measures required in the construction of the crossing, in accordance with the drawings.

**Item: Service ducts**

**Unit: m**

Service ducts shall be measured by the metre as the length of duct installed as per the Engineer's instructions. The rate shall include for providing all materials, excavation, installation of PVC ducts, backfilling to the formation level, compaction, all in accordance with clause 2015.

**Item: Duct Marker Post**

**Unit: No**

Duct marker posts shall be measured by the number instructed and installed. The rate shall include for provision and installation of posts, all excavation and backfill, compaction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Item: Culvert marker post**

**Unit: No**

Culvert marker posts shall be measured by the number instructed and installed. The rate shall include for provision and installation of posts, all excavation and backfill, compaction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Item: Bollards:**

**Unit: No**

Bollards shall be measured by the number instructed and installed. The rate shall include for provision and installation of bollards, all excavation and backfill, compaction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Item: Plot boundary beacons**

**Unit: No**

Plot boundary beacons shall be measured by the number instructed and installed. The rate shall include provision, transport of materials, excavation, erection of beacons and backfill, compaction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Item: Channel blocks**

**Unit: m**

Channel blocks shall be measured by the length installed, in accordance with the drawings, or as instructed by the Engineer. The unit rate shall include for all excavation (including in hard materials) provision and placing of backing and bedding concrete, cutting of blocks as necessary, and placing of channel blocks to the line and level shown on the drawings or as instructed by the Engineer.

## **6. SECTION 21 – MISCELLANEOUS BRIDGE WORKS**

### **2103 MOVEMENT JOINTS AND SEALANTS**

Insert the following paragraph after last paragraph

‘The movement joint to be an expansion joint in accordance with the drawings or similar approved by the engineer’

### **2106 SURFACING BRIDGES**

Insert the following paragraph after last paragraph

‘the bridge deck shall be finished with 50mm asphaltic concrete in line and grades shown in the drawings.’

### **2107 CLEANING**

#### **Scope of Section**

This section deals with cleaning of all components of a bridge. The components include;

- ❖ Decks, sidewalks, kerbs, gutters and the exterior surfaces of sidewalks or kerbs.
- ❖ Railings and truss members including the bottom chord.
- ❖ All associated drainage structures, including scuppers, drain troughs, drain pipes and weepholes.
- ❖ The approaches to the bridge and all associated bridge elements for a distance of a hundred metres, as measured from the abutment joint, including approach guardrails.
- ❖ Expansion joints and deck joints including troughs and seals. Sealed and unsealed joints may require different treatment schedules.
- ❖ The entire abutment and superstructure. The abutment includes bearings, backwall, breast wall, wingwalls and the abutment seat. The superstructure consists of the main girders, deck slab, cross beams, lateral bracings, diaphragms, etc. The outside surface and inside surfaces in case of a box girder.
- ❖ The Pier includes column, pier caps and seat, and bearings.
- ❖ The concrete slope protection.

#### **General**

All accumulated foreign materials shall be removed from bridge sidewalks, bridge decks, top of curbs, beam flanges, gusset plates, abutment bridge seats, top of pier, truss joints, deck drain systems, and other locations specified and as directed by the Engineer, prior to cleaning with water pressure. Removal shall be performed using hand brooms, hand shovels, scrapers, vacuum cleaners or other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

The removed materials shall be collected and disposed at an approved waste area in accordance with waste management guidelines. These materials SHALL NOT be disposed into the river or on dry land portions below the bridge.

Regardless of the equipment or method chosen, the bridge components shall not be damaged in any way by the cleaning operation. Any damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be promptly repaired at his expense.

### **Definitions**

Deck: A structural member that directly supports the road users and transmit the loads to the girders.

Railing: A structure designed to prevent road users from falling off the bridge.

Superstructure: The bridge structure that receives and supports traffic loads and in turn transfers those loads to the substructure.

Substructure: The bridge structure that supports the superstructure and transfer the loads to the ground.

Abutment: Earth retaining structure which supports the superstructure. It forms part of the substructure.

### **Applicable Standards**

The cleaning process shall be in accordance with BS 8221-1.

### **Materials**

#### **a. Water**

The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary to complete the Work.

Water to be used for cleaning of the bridge components shall be clean and free from sediments, salt contaminants, chemicals, grease, oil and other substances which are harmful to the bridge components.

The contractor shall obtain necessary approvals of the source of water to be used for cleaning. Engineer's approval shall be taken on the source and quality of water. All necessary tests shall be performed on water samples at laboratories to be specified by the Engineer, and test certificates shall be provided as required.

### **Order of Works**

The contractor shall set up proper traffic control.

The Contractor shall remove from the bridge deck, median, curb and sidewalks, all accumulated dirt and debris and dispose of it prior to washing. Removal of accumulated material shall be performed using hand brooms, hand shovels, scrapers, vacuum cleaners or other methods acceptable to the Engineer, moving the debris toward the ends of the bridge, to keep it from entering the river.

The contractor shall then wash the bridge components using water pressure machine and broom. Starting with the top most components going downwards or as instructed by the Engineer. When washing the deck, the drains on the bridge deck shall be blocked so that the water that has blasted the dirt and debris can be directed off the ends of the bridge, into the roadside vegetation. That way, the water used to wash the bridge is filtered by the earth.



When washing overpass structures, the Contractor shall ensure that dirt or debris is not deposited on vehicles or pedestrians passing below.

For box girders, cleaning of the foreign materials (animal excrete and any other unwanted materials) should be done with an industrial vacuum. Mop or pressure wash the inside the girder to remove all traces of organic matter. If using pressure washing, the Contractor shall contain and remove all wash water and dispose of it per regulation. Standing wash water shall be removed. Spray all newly cleared surfaces with a disinfectant approved by the Engineer.

### **Traffic**

The road shall be kept open to traffic but controlled for the safety of the workers. The contractor shall provide to the Engineer a detailed program for traffic control for approval.

### **Safety Precautions and Public Health Requirements**

The Contractor shall provide adequate protection against worker inhalation of dust from his/her washing operations. In case of box girder, an air blower and an air duct should be used to provide clean air to the workers.

Run off from flushing needs to be controlled to prevent property and environmental damage.

All bridge components shall be clean free from any dirt, debris, dust or any form of discoloration caused by stains.

### **Tolerance**

Unless otherwise directed, values given in this specification are minimum values and workmanship shall only be considered as satisfactory if is at least equal that specified in this specification.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Cleaning

Unit: m / m<sup>2</sup>

The unit for cleaning shall be meter or square meter shall be measured as the sum of all areas of components cleaned as specified in this specification.

The rate for cleaning shall include for the supply of water including full compensation of any required permits and approvals, cleaning and washing all surfaces identified in this specification, disposal of dirt and debris, and all labour, materials, equipment, tools and compliance with the requirements of this specification.

In cases where a roadway lane closure is necessary to clean an overhead structure, traffic accommodation for the lane closure shall be deemed to be paid in the provided rate of cleaning.

## **7. SECTION 27 ROAD LIGHTING**

### **SECTION 27.1: ELECTRICAL WORKS SPECIFICATIONS FOR**

#### **ALL-IN-ONE (INTEGRATED) L.E.D SOLAR STREET LIGHTING WORKS**

##### **Scope of Works**

This section of the specification covers the supply, installation, connection, testing and commissioning of the all-in-one solar street lighting installation in accordance with specifications, bills of quantities and the contract drawings

The Contractor shall include for all apparatus and appliances not particularly called for in the specification but which are necessary for the completion and satisfactory functioning of the Works.

It is deemed that if, in the opinion of the Contractor at the time of quoting, there existed a discrepancy between the Specifications and the bills of quantities, that the Contractor clarified this difference with the Engineer before quoting.

##### **Specification**

The work shall be executed and completed, unless expressly directed otherwise, in accordance with the following: -

- a) The specifications
- b) The current edition of the Institution of Electrical Engineers (I.E.E) regulations/IET
- c) The Bye-Laws of the Local Authority
- d) The Employer's Safety Regulations
- e) Any other regulations applicable to Electric and Electronic Installations
- f) The IEC Standard specification and relevant and applicable IEC code of practice.
- g) Electrical installation regulations under the Energy Act 2019.

##### **Personnel**

The street lighting work shall be done by qualified personnel and shall have the following minimum key qualifications:

- 1) Have a registered business by the Local Authority
- 2) Duly registered with the Energy and Petroleum Regulatory Authority (EPRA) with class-A electrical contractor.
- 3) Duly registered with the National Construction Authority (NCA) on category NCA – 3 and above.
- 4) Evidence of completion of major street lighting works for major road works – at least 3 major projects with not less than 10 years' experience in street lighting works.
- 5) Evidence of construction equipment like hydraulic platforms, hydraulic cranes 25-50 tones, flatbed trucks of not less than 10 tones incorporating a hydraulic crane, backhoe tractor etc.
- 6) At least 5-years work experience in the installation and maintenance of solar PV lighting systems.
- 7) Have registered solar technician with T3 licence by Energy and Petroleum Regulatory Authority (EPRA)

### **Ordering**

The Contractor shall order materials from the quantities taken from the engineers' approved drawings and not from the quantities shown on in the Specification.

### **Submission of materials and defective work**

All materials to be installed must be new and the best of their respective kinds and quality.

The Contractor must examine carefully any materials and /or apparatus submitted to him for installation and/or connection. Any defects detected must be communicated to the Engineer.

### **Samples and defective work**

All materials to be used in the installation work must be made available for Inspection and approval and samples must be submitted upon request to the Engineer for approval before bulk ordering.

If the Contractor wishes to install or use other types of materials different from those specified in the Contract document (bills of quantities), then the manufacturers technical and any other relevant pamphlets must be submitted to the Engineer for consideration and approval.

The right is expressly reserved to order at the Contractors expense the removal from site of all materials not conforming to the specifications and the dismantling and re-execution of all works which by reason of inclusion of improper, specified or defective materials and /or poor class or defective workmanship are a contravention of any clause in the specification.

### **Ratings**

Unless specified otherwise stated or where it does not apply all the luminaires will be:

L.E.D luminaire 100W - 150W LED power rating, luminous efficacy 210Lm/W, 3000K – 6500K.

PV monocrystalline solar module power (W) 36V 180Wp, solar module efficiency > 17.8%; max. power current (Imp) 3.61Amps.

Battery 72Ah / 12.8V, Lithium Ferro Phosphate LiFePO4.

Mounting height 7M – 10M high.

Waterproof IP66.

Lighting time after full charge 4 – 5 nights during rainy days.

Working temperature -25<sup>0</sup>C to 65<sup>0</sup>C.

Housing material to be Aluminum alloy + PMMA

Three lighting modes: - remote control / PIR sensor (8M) / dim (30% when there is no movement of people or vehicles and 100% when motion is detected).

### **STREET LIGHTING COLUMNS**

These shall be manufactured from Class B galvanized steel pipes as per the attached drawing and shall be complete with fitting brackets for single arm.

The columns shall be of 10 M mounting height from ground level with 1.5M outreach arm and shall be installed at 1000 mm depth on a thick concrete foundation with protruding 16 mm thread diameter bolts.

### **LANTERN**

Lanterns shall be of all-in-one (integrated) solar street light with lithium ferro phosphate (LiFePO<sub>4</sub>) battery, solar panel and charger built into the luminaire. Pressure die cast aluminium for sturdiness and long life, IP66. Specially designed pole mounting bracket allows different tilt angles, lateral and pole top mounting.

### **EARTHING**

All poles and lanterns shall be properly earthed. The earth lead should not be visible and be adequately protected. This is to be terminated onto an 1800 mm long x 15 mm diameter copper earth electrode with a driving tip and clamp in a 150mm x150mm x 200mm precast concrete manhole to be covered and not to be seen after completion of surface.

All earthing lead shall be a green/yellow copper 6 mm<sup>2</sup> single core cable.

### **TESTING OF THE INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall carry out tests of the completed installation, copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer. Details for testing of lighting levels for the solar lanterns to be given.

#### **Earth Electrode Resistance**

Test for earth electrode resistance shall not exceed 3 ohm using a null balance tester.

### **GUARANTEE OF THE INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall guarantee the whole installation for a period of 12 months from the date of final completion. During this period all defects arising out of faulty materials or workmanship shall be made good free of cost – fair wear and tear expected.

Any contravention of the clauses and conditions of the specifications discovered during the guaranteed period must be corrected free of charge.

The submission of the completed Test Form cannot be offered by the Contractor as a final discharge of his responsibilities in respect of the soundness of the installation neither must it be inferred that the readings will necessary be made accepted.

The acceptance of the Form shall in no manner vitiate claims that may subsequently be made under the terms of the guarantee.

#### **CLEARING OF SITE AND DAMAGES**

The Contractor must include for the clearing away from site immediately, after completion, all the unused materials and any rubbish or litter as may have been caused by his works.

### **SECTION 27.2: SOLAR STREETLIGHTING ACCESSORIES**

#### **FORWARD**

This specification lays down requirements for street lighting accessories to be used in solar street lighting. It is intended for use by tenderer in purchasing the items.

#### **SCOPE**

This specification is for lighting columns and brackets made from steel including lighting columns mounted on other structures, and luminaires and their accessories.

**This specification covers the following items:**

- a) Lighting columns and brackets
  - (i) Lighting columns (10 M high columns)
  - (ii) Straight and curved outreach brackets
  - (iii) Straight and curved uplift outreach brackets
  - (iv) Circular brackets for floodlights
- b) Luminaires (Lanterns) categories shall be as follows: -
  - (i) All in one LED solar street light Luminaires complete with control gear including timing devices.
- c) Earth rods complete with all accessories
- d) 6 mm<sup>2</sup> green copper earth lead.

1.3 The specification stipulates the minimum requirements for street lighting accessories, for use in the project and it shall be the responsibility of the supplier to ensure adequacy of the design, good engineering practice, adherence to the specification and applicable standards and regulations as well as ensuring good workmanship in the manufacture of the items.

1.4 The specification does not purport to include all the necessary provisions of a contract.

#### **SOLAR LED LIGHTING SPECIFICATIONS**

**Supply, install, test and commission Integrated Solar LED Light (All in One) with the following parameters:**

- i. Solar Panel: 36.6V 180W High Efficiency Mono-Crystalline Silicon
- ii. Battery: 12.8V 66Ah High efficiency LiFePO4 Battery >2000 cycles at 80% DOD
- iii. Luminous Flux: 17500Lm
- iv. LED luminaire efficacy: 175 lm/W
- v. Charge Controller: MPPT

- vi. CCT: 4000K
- vii. CRI: >70
- viii. Beam Angle: 150x70°
- ix. Charging Time: 5-7 hours by bright sunlight
- x. Dimming Profile: 30% Dusk to Dawn, 100% on Motion
- xi. Ambient Temperature Range: 0°C to + 35°C
- xii. Charging Temperature: 0°C to +45°C
- xiii. Storage Temperature: -20°C to + 35°C
- xiv. Mounting Height: 8 - 9m
- xv. Pole Span: 27 - 30m
- xvi. Smart lighting and detection remote monitoring: IOT Module with e-Sim card - Online Streetlight Monitoring Platform Plus Monthly Subscription (2 Years Contract)
- xvii. Photocell Control + Microwave Motion Sensor Control + Remote Control + Battery Management System.
- xviii. With 6-8 years System Warranty
- xix. Branding/engraving with KeNHA Logo.

### **POLE SPECIFICATIONS**

**Supply, transport and install circular stepped tapering, fully galvanized road lighting poles, minimum thickness 3mm, complete with suitable single arm projection of length 1.2m and flange plate to achieve mounting height of 10m from road surface. The pole shall have branding/engraving with KeNHA Logo and a reflective tape with the following pole parameters;**

- i. The height of the pole as 10 m above ground,
- ii. The pole span as 30 m.
- iii. The pole thickness was selected as 3mm for all the pipes and was selected to achieve the stepped tapering design with the following details;
  - a) Lower pipe diameter of 152.4 mm (6”) and length 4m,
  - b) Middle pipe of diameter 101.6 mm (4”) and length 6m,
  - c) Arm pipe with a diameter of 50.8 mm (2”) and length 1.2m.
- iv. 350 mm x350 mm flange plate

## **2. REFERENCES**

The following standards contain provisions which, through reference in this text constitute provisions of this specification. Unless otherwise stated, the latest editions (including amendments) shall apply:

ISO 9001                      Quality management Systems-Requirements

ISO 1461:                    Hot dip galvanized coatings on fabricated iron and steel articles- Specification and test methods

ISO 2409:                    Paints and varnishes. Cross-cut test

IEC 62031:                   LED modules for general lighting (solid state lighting) –Safety specifications.

IEC 60598-2-3:            Particular Requirements-Luminaires for road and street lighting

- IEC 60598-2-5: Luminaires-Particular requirements flood lights
- IEC/PAS 62717/PNW 34A-1445: LED modules for general lighting-performance requirements.
- IEC 60947-4-1: Low voltage switchgear and control gear –contactors and motor starters
- IEC 61095: Electromechanical contactors for household and similar purposes
- IEC 61439: Low voltage switchgear and control gear assemblies
- IEC 61008: Residual current operated circuit breaker without integral over current protection for household and similar use
- IEC 61547: Equipment for general lighting purposes EMC IMMUNITY
- IEC62471: Photo biological safety of lamps and lamp systems
- IEC 62262: Degrees of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against external mechanical impacts (IK code)
- IEC 60898-1: Electrical accessories –Circuit –breakers for overcurrent protection for household and similar installations, Part 1: circuit-breakers for ac operation
- EN55014-1: Electromagnetic Compatibility- Requirements for household Appliances, Electric Tools and similar apparatus – Part 1 Emission
- IES LM -80-08: Method for measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources
- IESNA LM 58-94: Color rendering index and correlated color temperature
- IESNA TM-16-05: Approved method: Electrical & photometric measurement of solid –state lighting products
- BS EN 40: Lighting columns: Part 1 Definitions and terms –Part 2 General requirements and dimensions –Part 3-1 Design and verification-specification for characteristic loads-part 3-2: Design and verification –Verification by testing – Part 3-3: Design and verification –Verification by calculation Part 5: Requirements for steel lighting columns.
- BS 5649: Lighting columns (all parts)
- BS EN 1991-1-4: Actions on structure. Part 1.4 wind actions
- BS EN 1993-1-1: Euro code 3: Design of steel structures: part 1.1: General rules and rules for buildings
- BD 94/07: Design of minor structure
- PD 6547: Guidance on the use for BS EN 40-3-1 and BS EN 40-3-3

BS 7430:	Code of practice for protective earthing of electrical installations
BS EN 1011-1&2:	Welding. Recommendations for welding for metallic materials. Part 1: General guidance for arc welding- Part 32 welding procedure specification for arc welding.
BS EN 288-1&2:	Specification and approval of welding procedures for metallic materials Part 1: Fusion welding – Parte 2 welding procedure specification for arc welding.
BS EN 287-1:	Qualification test of welders – Fusion welding –Part 1: Steels
BS 4800:	paint colour chart
CIBSE:	Chartered institution of building services Engineers (CIBSE)

### **TERMS AND DEFINITIONS**

For the purpose of this specifications the definitions given in the reference standards shall apply.

### **REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1.1.1 Service Conditions**

The street lighting accessories shall be suitable for continuous outdoors in tropical areas of:

- i. Altitude up-to- 2200m above sea level.
- ii. Humidity of up to 95%
- iii. Average ambient temperature of +30°C with a minimum of -1%<sup>c</sup> and a maximum of +40°C
- iv. Heavy saline conditions along the coast.
- v. Pollution: Design pollution level to be taken as “heavy” (Pollution level III) for inland and “very Heavy” (Pollution level IV) for coastal applications in accordance with IEC 60815.

### **LIGHTING COLUMNS AND BRACKETS**

#### **1.1.1.1 Design and construction**

1.1.1.2 The design, manufacture and installation of lighting columns and brackets shall comply with BS EN 40-1 & 2; BS EN 40-3-1 and BS EN 40-3-3 (BS 5649-relevant parts) for the design; BS EN 1991-1-4 for wind actions: BS EN 1993-1-1 for structural strength as per Table 1.

1.1.1.3 The design life shall not be less than 25 years, unless otherwise required by the Technical approval authority in accordance with BD 94/07.

1.1.1.4 Columns and brackets shall be designed to satisfy the relevant ultimate limit states and the serviceability limit state, including, for steel structures, meeting fatigue criteria in accordance with EN 1993-1-1 especially for.

(i) The flanges – at weld Throat between the column and flange; in the parent metal adjacent to the weld; any stiffening between the column and the flange

(ii) Door openings- at welded attachments and at poorly finished cut edges;



(iii) Shoulder joints- at the weld throat and in the parent metal adjacent to the weld.

1.1.1.5 The minimum thickness of structural steel sections used in column and bracket design shall be as follows:

- (i) Plates and sections other than hollow sections shall be at least 6 mm
- (ii) Hollow sections effectively sealed by welding, other than a small drain hole with a diameter of between 10mm and 15mm shall be at least 5 mm for columns and at least 4mm for brackets.

1.1.1.6 The end plates measuring 375x 375mm shall be joined by continuous structural quality welding to BS EN 1011: Parts 1 and 2. Should there be a possibility of water entering. The drain holes shall be provided. The size of the hole shall be appropriate to the void being drained, but shall not be less than 10mm or greater than 15mm diameter. Hollow sections in non-corrosive or galvanized steel shall be provided with such drain holes at all low points.

1.1.1.7 The method of joining the base section and the shaft shall be by a swage joint with an internal centralizing washer. All welding procedures shall be in accordance with the requirements of BS EN 288 and all welders approved to the requirements of BS EN 287 with welding carried out in accordance with BS EN 1011: PARTS 1 and 2.

1.1.1.8 Where a separate bracket is fixed to a column, the assembly of the column shaft and bracket shall incorporate a mechanical locking system using stainless steel bolts, in addition to high tensile socket headed securing screws and it shall be possible to fix the bracket in any of 4x90° positions relative to the door opening.

1.1.1.9 Base compartments shall afford easy access to cable terminations and wiring. All electrical equipment mounted in the base compartment shall be securely fixed to a 15mm minimum thickness backboard which shall be of a non-hygroscopic material of sufficient size to accommodate any control gear and cable termination units.

1.1.1.10 Doors shall be sealed to minimum IP33, shall be provided with a substantial and positive, triangular-headed, tamper proof lock. The locking mechanism shall be lubricated with grease immediately following installation and if necessary prior to adoption. Two keys per 10 columns, with a minimum requirement of two keys shall be provided to the Engineer at time of handing over.

1.1.1.11 The earthing terminal shall be provided for steel columns and their doors shall comprise a brass or stainless steel bolt, size m8, complete with nuts and washers. The column shall have a cable entry slot 75mm in width.

### **1.1.2 Materials of manufacture**

Columns and brackets shall be manufactured from welded carbon steel tube to BS EN 10210, steel grade S355J2, with minimum tensile strength of 470-630 MPa, minimum yield strength of 355 MPa a minimum percentage elongation of 22% or equivalent as detailed below:

- (i) Circular tubular steel manufactured from cold-formed hollow sections without heat treatment with constant shaft diameter above the base compartment.

- (ii) Continuously tapered steel with circular cross-section. (our poles should have uniform cross section and not tapered?

### 1.1.3 Protection against corrosion

1.1.3.1 Steel columns and brackets shall be protected against corrosion at the fabricator's works by the following system:

- (a) Surface preparation: the complete column and /or bracket shall be hot-dip galvanized to comply with the requirements of ISO 1461. The average coating mass shall not be less than 610 g/m, (Equivalent to a nominal coating thickness of 85 microns) for flat articles (tubes included) and not be less than 390g/m, (equivalent to a nominal coating thickness of 55 microns) for centrifuge articles.
- (b) When specified on the tender, further treatment of the galvanized surface shall then be degreased and left with a smooth finish to prepare for painting. The paint system shall comprise.
  - (i) 1<sup>st</sup> Coat- on the internal root section, to 250mm above ground level and on the overall external surfaces, one coat of mordant solution, T wash.
  - (ii) 2<sup>nd</sup> coat- On the internal root section, to 250mm above ground level, one coat of modified vinyl micaceous iron oxide with high solids to give a high build coating colour grey to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 60 microns.
  - (iii) 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat –On the external surface overall, one coat of two pack high build epoxy zinc phosphate primer, light grey to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 75 microns.
  - (iv) 4<sup>th</sup> Coat- On the external root section to 250mm above ground level one coat of modified vinyl micaceous iron oxide with high solids to five a high build coating, coloured grey to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 75 microns.
  - (v) 5<sup>th</sup> Coat- On the external surface overall, on coat of modified vinyl with high solids to give a sheen finish to the dried film colour grey from BS 4800 shade 18B25 to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 60 microns. A line on the circumference of the base section shall denote ground level. The minimum dry film thickness shall be:
    - Root -60um (internal) 210um (external to 250mm)
    - External -135um (from 250mm)

1.1.3.2 In general, galvanized steel columns shall be left un painted' however, where columns require painting the developer shall submit details of the proposed pad system to be used to the Project Electrical Engineer, for approval before undertaking any work.

**Table 1: Technical particulars of the columns and brackets as per EN 40 (relevant parts)**

Particulars		Requirements
Performance under vehicle impact (impact tested at km/h	Untested	Class 0
	Tested	100:NE 3
Partial load factor class		B

Deflection class		3
Maximum wind velocity with stand, m/s		26
Maximum luminaire weight, kg	10m	20
	10m	10
Maximum luminaire windage, m		0.25
Maximum terrain category		11

#### 1.1.4 Marking and labeling of columns and brackets

1.1.4.1 All columns and brackets shall carry a unique identification mark which indicates:

- The name or symbol of the manufacturer,
- Year of production and manufacturer's batch number.
- Standard of manufacture
- The identification mark shall be permanent, legible and clearly visible and shall be located within the base compartment of the column.

1.1.4.2 There shall be CE marking with the following mandatory requirements

- Resistance to horizontal loads (type of verification i.e. testing (T) –EN 40-3-2 or calculation (C) –en40-3-3;
- Reference wind velocity
- windage area;
- deflection class
- Terrain category if different to II

#### LUMINAIRES (LANTERNS)

##### 2.1.1 General design and construction.

- 2.1 .1.1 Luminaires (Lanterns) in this specification shall be all-in-one solar light emitting Diode (LED) complete with their control gear. The luminaire shall include the reflector, the refractor, and the housing.
- 2.1.1.2 Luminaires shall be manufactured to IEC 60598-1 and IEC 60598-2-3 standards and shall incorporate an efficient optical system to direct the light onto the highway to ensure minimum environmental pollution of the night sky of the upward light emitted. Luminaires will be specified with due consideration of the institution of lighting professionals' guidance notes for the reduction of obtrusive light and shall be of the side entry type.
- 2.1.1.3 All luminaires shall be constructed from LM5 marine grade aluminum or equivalent with a polyester powder coating, grey, silver or black, over a ROHS compliant chrome passivation substrate; the polyester powder coat finish that shall withstand the standard cut tests as defined in ISO 2409.
- 2.1.1.4 Luminaires shall have an integral flexible mounting system and be capable of being mounted 42mm to 60mm diameter side entry and 60mm to 76mm post top mounted without the need for separate spigot adaptors.

- 2.1.1.5       Luminaires shall be environmentally friendly and all component parts shall be 98% recyclable at the end of life.
- 2.1.1.6       Bowls/protectors shall be vandal resistant and stabilized to minimize loss of transparency due to weathering and exposure to ultra violet light.
- 2.1.1.7       Fully assembled luminaires shall weigh 14kg maximum, with a maximum windage of 0.15m and impact rating shall be IK08 minimum in accordance with IEC 62262.
- 2.1.1.8       The luminaires shall have double insulation with a protection class of at least class II in accordance with IEC 60598-1 and the luminaire optical system and the control gear compartment shall have a minimum protection rating of IP66 in accordance with IEC 60529.
- 2.1.1.9       Luminaires shall be reasonably weather and dust-proof and shall be fitted with a suitable gasket between the body of the lantern and the bowl. The IP rating of the lantern shall not be less than IP 65 in accordance with IEC 60529.
- 2.1.1.10      Luminaires shall be self-cleaning and be designed to prevent jamming injuries during installation and be free of sharp edges. Luminaires shall be designed to prevent the earthing cable being damaged during installation.
- 2.1.1.11      Luminaires shall have integral control gear and an option to retrofit proprietary front and /or rear shields, which shall reduce unwanted (unwanted spill)? Spill. The colour of the shields shall match the luminaire.
- 2.1.1.12      Photometric data shall be based on test results from a verified laboratory using absolute photometry in accordance with methods and conditions detailed in LM-79-08 or equivalent.
- 2.1.1.13      The bowl or other component giving access to the interior of the lantern shall, when in a closed position, be firmly attached to the body of the lantern; in the open position it shall be attached in such a way that there is no likelihood of it becoming accidentally detached.
- 2.1.1.14      All hinges, toggle catches, captive screws and nuts shall be made of non-corrosive material.
- 2.1.1.15      The optical equipment controlling distribution shall include high purity aluminium reflectors and /or prismatic refractors and these shall have a smooth exterior surface or be protected by hermetically sealed cover plates to prevent an accumulation of dirt and to facilitate cleaning. Refractors wholly within a totally enclosed lantern need not be sealed.
- 2.1.1.16      All luminaires shall be fitted with integral control gear and have a heat barrier between the lamp enclosure and gear compartment. The control gear shall be fitted to a too-less, quick release gear try, equipped with a plug and socket connector for ease of maintenance or replacement purposed.
- 2.1.1.17      Electrical equipment shall be installed so that levels of radio interference given in IEC 55014-1 are not exceeded.

- 2.1.1.18 Luminaires shall be of full cut-off type and shall provide a light output ratio of 90% with and upward lighting output ratio of no more than 0.5% and IESNA Type 2 or 3 distributions.
- 2.1.1.19 Luminaires shall be securely fitted to bracket arms or columns and the lamp and all parts affecting the photometric performance shall be in a clean condition and correctly orientated.

**2.1.2 LED Luminaires Complete with Control Gear.**

- 2.1.2.1 The LEDs luminaires shall fully comply with provisions of clause 2.1.1 and it shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with IEC 60598-2-3, LED safety shall conform to IEC 62031 AND IEC 62035 with performance requirements complying full with provisions of IEC/PAS 62717 and PNW 34A-1445.
- 2.1.2.2 The LEDs & LED modules-Drivers shall comply with IEC 61000-3-2, IEC 61347-2-13, IEC 61000-3-3, IEC 61347-1, IEC 61347-2-1, IEC 61347-2-8, IEC 61347-2-9, IEC 602-921 and IEC 60923 and subsequent amendments as appropriate and be tap selected to specified operating voltage.
- 2.1.2.3 All LED drivers shall be contained within the lanterns housing
- 2.1.2.4 The LED driver, operating at constant current, shall be housed in a separate gear compartment to LED modules. The driver shall have a minimum operating efficiency of 90%.
- 2.1.2.5 The driver shall be independently tested and WN-EC certified in accordance with IEC 60598-1 and IEC 60598-2-3 by an independent approval body recognized by the international community; current validation certification must be provided.
- 2.1.2.6 LED luminaires shall have a facility to fit additional LED 's or modify existing fitting to provide surround light to properties to extend the field of luminance and when post top mounted must be capable of being set at adjustable inclinations.
- 2.1.2.7 Luminaires for use with LED's shall be suitable for the operation of both the standard higher lumen output arrays.
- 2.1.2.8 The LED luminaire shall include surge protection by means of a transient voltage suppression chip or equivalent, designed to provide uniformity of lighting output in the event of individual LED failures and effectively control thermal management suitable for the use at an ambient temperature of 15<sup>0</sup>c.
- 2.1.2.9 The LED system surge protection shall survive 250 repetitive strikes of "c low" (C low: 6kv/1/2x50 us, 10kA/8x20us) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "c low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 location category C.

- 2.1.2.10 The driver shall be tested in accordance with NEN-EN-IEC 62471 (2006-07) for Photo-Biological safety and shall comply with Group 1 classification; current validation must be provided.
- 2.1.2.11 All terminals shall be shrouded to IP2X so that live parts cannot be accidentally touched. They shall be fitted with group 1 classification, current valid certification must be provided.
- 2.1.2.12 Drivers shall be compatible with all other components including LED and photo-Electric control units (PECU) with a stable power consumption over full operating voltage range.
- 2.1.2.13 Drivers shall indicate all wiring connections and operating voltages via indelible markings in accordance with IEC/PAS 62717 and PNW 34A-1445. This shall be confirmed at the time of acceptance.
- 2.1.2.14 The LED drive shall be protected against overheating by an over-temperature sensing system and with a total harmonic distortion (THD): 20% and shall comply with FCC title 47 CFR part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI standards. The drivers shall have a reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliance marking.
- 2.1.2.15 lumen maintenance life time testing shall be in accordance with LM80 or equivalent and extrapolated methodologies as per TM-21; current validation must be provided. The measured lumen maintenance shall correspond with “lumen maintenance code 8 or greater.
- 2.1.2.16 LED flux and luminaire data shall be presented for an ambient temperature of 15° Celsius and the light source data shall be measured at a junction temperature of 25° Celsius. This shall be submitted for purpose of tender evaluation.
- 2.1.2.17 The LED module efficacy shall not be less than 90% of the rated LED module efficacy as declared by the manufacturer in accordance with clause 8.3 of IEC/PA 62717.
- 2.1.2.18 Colour correlated temperature (CCT) OF THE LED’s shall be equal to or greater than 4000k (Kelvin) and tolerances beyond a 5 step macadam ellipse shall not be acceptable as per table 5 of IEC/PAS62717 Part PNW 34A01445.
- 2.1.2.19 Rated colour rendering index shall be code 7 (CR) range 67-76) or greater and shall be measured in accordance with CIE 13.3 AND CIE 177.
- 2.1.2.20 Each LED shall be mounted beneath an individual lens providing photometric footprint base on an overlay methodology and mounted within a self-contained module (LED module) that can be replaced using simple tools and lenses and manufacture from optical grade polycarbonate or PMMA acrylic thermoplastic.
- 2.1.2.21 In order to maximize opportunities for Client to benefit from advances in LED technology and product developments, the proposed equipment shall be flexible and allow for easy installation of upgrades and replacements.

- 2.1.2.22 The system power factor shall be greater than 0.95 at full power.
- 2.1.2.23 All LED Luminaires shall be supplied fully assembled in all respects with LED and photo electric control unit at 70/35 lux.
- 2.1.2.24 The LED shall be of HI-Flux/HI-Power white LEDs producing a minimum of 90% of initial intensity at 50,000 hours of life/10years minimum.
- 2.1.2.25 The LED shall be 100%mercury and lead free.
- 2.1.2.26 The LEDs micro-lens systems shall be of full cut-off type, producing IESNA Type 2 or Type 3 light distributions. The Luminaire shall produce 0% total lumens above 90 (BUG Rating, U=0). The BUG rating shall be B2 UO G2.
- 2.1.2.27 The LED luminaires with LED arrays shall have a 5 year limited warranty covering the LED arrays and LED drivers. Emergency components and batteries shall have a 1 year warranty.
- 2.1.2.28 The LED &LED Modules-Drivers shall comply with the following minimum system performance criteria and a proof of the same shall be submitted together with the tender for evaluation:
- a) The T<sub>c</sub> life shall be +65°C.
  - b) The LED shall have a system lifetime @T<sub>c</sub> life (min 90%) of at least 50,000 hrs
  - c) The T<sub>c</sub> min shall be at least -20° C (start up at-40c).
  - d) The T<sub>c</sub> max shall be +75° C.
  - e) The T<sub>c</sub> thermal cutoff module shall be +75° C (start dimming)
  - f) The T<sub>c</sub> thermal cutoff driver shall +85° C (maximum dimming)
  - g) The input voltage shall be 180-265V
  - h) Shall be suitable for at least insulation protection class

## **2.15 EARTH RODS**

### **2.15.1 Design**

- 2.15.1.1 The copper-clad earth rod shall be manufactured in accordance with to BS 7430 standard requirements. This will include an assessment of the safety, reliability and long term performance of the items.
- 2.15.1.2 The copper clad earth rod shall be manufactured from a steel rod reference symbol P of a grade with tensile strength of 550 MPa to 700 MPa in accordance with BS PD 970: 2005 standard requirements: a brinell hardness shall be 248 to 302 HBW as recommended by BS 7430 standard.
- 2.15.1.3 An earth electrode shall be designed to have a loading capacity adequate for the system of which it forms a part, i.e. it shall be capable of dissipating the electrical energy in the earth path at the point at which it is installed under any condition of operation on the system.
- 2.15.1.4 Copper-clad steel earth rods shall be made by molecularly bonding 99.9% pure copper onto the high carbon, low tensile steel rods to achieve a minimum copper thickness of

0.254 mm (254µm). The application of the copper sheath shall prevent any electrolytic action to be initiated by moisture ingress between the copper and the steel.

## 2.15.2 Sizes

2.15.3 The sizes of the earth rods shall be in accordance with KS 04-744 and Table 16.

**Table 16: Earth rod sizes**

Nominal size		Rod length	
mm	inches	mm	Feet
12.5	½	1,200	4
16.0	5/8	1,500	5
20.0	¾	2,100	7
25.0	1	3,000	12
<i>*The imperial sizes have been replaced by the metric sizes in this specification for clarity.</i>			

## 3.0 QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- 3.1.1 The supplier shall submit a quality assurance plan (QAP) that will be used to ensure that the cable guard physical, tests and documentations, will fulfill the requirements stated in the contract documents. Standards, specifications and regulations.
- 3.1.2 The manufacturer's declaration of conformity to applicable standards and copies of quality management certifications shall be submitted with the samples for inspection.

## 4.0 TESTS AND INSPECTION

- 4.1 The street lighting accessories shall be inspected and tested in accordance with the requirements of the respective standards of manufacture and the requirements of this specification. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier to perform or to have performed all the tests specified.
- 4.2 Copies of previous test reports and test certificates confirming compliance the requirements for the street lighting accessories issued by a third party testing laboratory that is accredited to ISO/IEC 17025 shall be submitted with the tender for the purpose of technical evaluation. The accreditation certificate for the third party testing laboratory shall also be submitted (all in English language).
- 4.3 Test reports and certificates for the street lighting accessories to be supplied under the contract shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before installation.
- 4.4 The supplier shall replace without charge, street lighting accessories which upon examinations, test or use fail to meet any of the requirements in the specifications.

## 5.0 MARKING AND PACKING



### 5.1 Marking

The street lighting accessories shall be indelibly and permanently marked as per the respective manufacturing standard requirements on marking and the following:

- a. The manufacturer or supplier identity
- b. The designation of lighting accessory
- c. The product dimensions in millimeters
- d. Engraved with the words “**K.I.S.I.P-2**” on the luminaire body.
- e. Engrave a unique serial number on each luminaire body.
- f. The street lighting poles are to be painted a unique number on each pole.

NOTE; Standard provisions for marking and packaging shall take precedence.

SECTION 1-1:

**1.1 Solar radiation**

Though Geographical location determines the performance of the all in one solar street light, the installer shall ensure the luminaires are properly installed tilted appropriately and oriented such as to maximize receipt of solar radiation. The tilt and orientation shall ensure at least 90% of the maximum energy is received by the luminaires panels and that the road surface and sidewalks are well illuminated.

**1.2 Shading**

Shading shall be avoided as much as possible. Shading results in significant loss of energy from the luminaires panels.

**1.3 Cleanliness**

The luminaires shall be installed tilted to reduce dust accumulation and allow for self-cleaning. The luminaires should be tilted at a minimum  $5^{\circ}$  (see simulation results). Dust may cause power reduction of about 10%. Tilts also allow for rain cleaning of the luminaires panels. However, the luminaires panels shall be cleaned every month during the 12 months defects liability period

## 2. STREET LIGHTING POLE

SN	Description	Specification
2.1	Manufacturer Name	
2.2	Type	Hot Deep Galvanized (minimum coating 80 micron)
2.3	Height	The minimum height of the pole must be 10M
2.4	Thickness of Pole	<b><u>For 10 meter pole:</u></b> Top 2.4 meter: 3.65 mm Middle 2.4 meter: 4.5 mm Bottom 5.2
	Diameter of Pole Sections	<b><u>For 10 meter pole:</u></b> Top 2.4 meter: At least 3 inch(75mm) Middle 2.4 meter: At least 4 inch Bottom
2.5	Arm	Single arm or double arm depending upon site condition and lighting area coverage
2.6	Weight of pole only	<b><u>For 10 meter pole:</u></b> At least 150 Kg
2.7	Battery box	A vented, acid proof and corrosion resistant metallic box with a locking arrangement for outdoor use should be provided for housing the battery.

	ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS		Bidder's offer (indicate full details of the values offered)
	Description	ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS	Bidder's offer
	Bidder's Name and address		state
1	Scope		state
2	Requirements		state
3	Service conditions-compliance		state
4	Lighting columns and brackets		
	Name of Manufacturer		state
	Country of Manufacturer		state
	Type/model reference Number		state
	Manufacturing standards		state

	complied with			
	Compliance to all clauses			state
5	General requirements			
	Design life		25 years	state
	Dimensional limits	Post top columns (for floodlights)	12m nominal height	state
		Columns with brackets (HPS and LED Luminaire)	& 10m nominal height	state
		Bracket projection	Lesser of 3m or 0.25x nominal height	state
	Minimum thickness of structural steel sections	Plates and sections other than hollow section	6mm	state
		Hollow section	4mm	state
	End plates dimensions		375x375mm	state
	Drain hole size		10mm –size 15mm	state
	Minimum thickness backboard		15mm	state
	IP rating of doors		IP33	state
	Keys per 10 columns		2	state
	Size of brass or stainless steel bolt		M8	state
	Width of cable entry slot		75mm	state
6	Material of manufacture			
	Material of brackets and columns		Carbon steel grade A355J2 in accordance with EN 10210	state
	Tensile strength		470-630 MPa	Attach test certificate
	Yield strength		355 MPA	
	Shape of steel tube		Constant diameter above the base compartment	Attach drawing
			Continuously tapered with either circular or polygonal shape	
	Description	ENGINEER’S REQUIREMENTS		Bidder’s offer
7	Protection against corrosion			
	Level of galvanization	>610g/m <sup>2</sup> , for flat articles		state
		>390g/m <sup>2</sup> for centrifuged articles		
	Paint colour Grey of shade 18B25			state
8	Technical particulars of the brackets as per EN 40 (relevant parts)			
	Performance under vehicle impact (impact tested at km/h)	Untested	Class0	
		Tested	100:NE:3	
	Partial load factor class		B	
	Deflection class		3	

	Maximum wind velocity withstand, m/s		26				
	Maximum luminaire weight, kg	>10m	20				
		<10m	10				
	Maximum luminaire windage, m <sup>2</sup>		0.25				
	Minimum terrain category		II				
	Marking and labeling of columns and brackets						
9	Sizes						
	Sizes of columns	8m	10m	12m			
	Depth of root for planting	1200mm	1500mm	1800mm			
	Cable entry slot	65mmx150mm					
	Depth of top of slot below ground level	350mm					
	Sizes of brackets	1.5m and 2.0m			state		
	Diameter of curved and straight brackets	0.9-1.15m			state		
	Diameter of circular brackets	1.15-2.0m			state		
	Drawing and dimensions of columns Complete with bracket	As per Annex B			Provide drawing		
10	Copper clad earth rods						
	Name of manufacturer				State		
	Country of manufacture				state		
	Type/model reference number				State		
	Manufacturing standards complied with						
	Compliance to all clauses						
	Tensile strength	550MPa to 700MPa		state			
	Brinell hardness	248to 302 HBW		State			
	Minimum copper thickness	0.254 mm (254um)		State			
	Sizes						
	Nominal size	Mm	12.5	16.0	20.0	25.0	State
		inches	½	5/8”	¾”	1”	
	Rod length	Mm	1200	1500	2100	300	State
		feet	4	5’	7’	12’	

### 3. CIVIL WORKS

The civil works for the proposed Solar Street Lighting System shall include Solar Street Light pole design and installation at the site. The structure should be facing southern direction tilted at 30 degree. Pole and Mounting structure must be designed accordingly. It should be able

to withstand wind loading of 180Km/hr. and support the installed solar luminaires.

- Bidder must provide the technical design and shop drawing of the SSL Pole.
- Bidder must provide evidence and calculation showing the structure proposed is safe to be put on the top of pole

#### **4. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

An Operation, Instruction and Maintenance Manual, in English and the local language, should be provided with the Solar Street Lighting System and details of Wiring and Connection Diagrams shall also be provided with the manual.

#### **5. WARRANTY/ GUARANTEE**

(i) The All-In-One Solar Street Lighting System must be warranted against any manufacturing/ design/ installation defects and performance warranty for a minimum period of 5 years.

(ii) The warranty/ Guarantee Card to be supplied with the SSL System must contain the details of the system supplied. The manufacturers can provide additional information about the system.

(iii) During the warranty/ Guarantee period, purchaser will have all the rights to cross check the performance of SSL System. Purchaser may carry out the frequent inspections of the system installed and randomly pick up its components to get them tested at any test center. If during such tests any part is not found as per the specified technical parameters, Purchaser will take the necessary action. The decision of Purchaser in this regard will be final and binding to the Bidder.

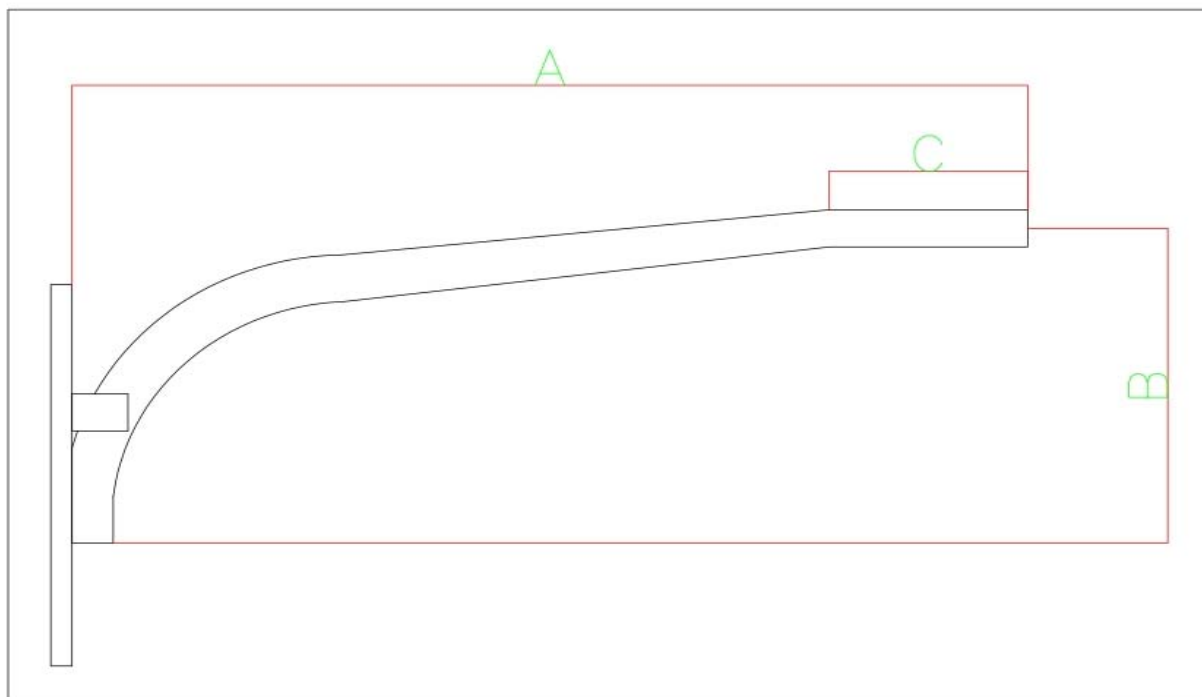
#### **6. SAFETY:**

1. Metal parts of Solar Street Lighting System must be provided with minimum clearance of 1.25 meter from 400V/11 KV distribution line.
2. Proper installation safety like insulating gloves, safety belt, helmets etc.
3. The metal items such as watches, rings and necklaces are all good conductor of electricity and should not be worn around the electrical components.
4. Manufacturer instructions shall be followed by the operator for safe operation of solar electrical technology.

#### **7. Prerequisite for proper functioning of Solar Street Light project:**

1. Solar PV Module must be cleaned regularly between two to three weeks period depending upon the urban dust.
2. It is recommended to do cleaning and greasing of Battery terminal in quarterly basis.

**ANNEX B:**  
**DRAWINGS AND DIMENSIONS OF COLUMNS AND BRACKETS**



**Fig. 1 Illustration of the streetlight bracket for wood or concrete pole mounting**

**Dimensions of the street light column in fig. with BS EN 40-1&2**

<b>Outreach length (A) mm</b>	<b>Dimensions (B) mm</b>	<b>Dimensions (C) mm</b>	<b>Diameter of shaft or spigot C mm</b>	<b>Diameter of the rest of the length -mm</b>	<b>Thickness of tube -mm</b>
±10	±5	±5	±1	±1	±1
1,500	580	100	42	42 or 48	4
2,000	625	100	42	42 or 48	4
2,500	665	100	42	42 or 48	4
3,000	715	100	42	42 or 48	4

## **High Masts Specifications**

### **1 High mast construction**

The high masts for area lighting shall be the type incorporating a lantern carriage which can be raised and lowered by using a winch in the base of the mast.

The columns of the high masts shall be continuously tapered with circular or polygonal cross section, to present an aesthetically good, slim visual appearance.

Stainless steel shall have adequate corrosion resistance to chlorides in the atmosphere, as 1.4401 or 1.4404 grade stainless steel to BS EN 10088-2, (316S31 or 316S11 to BS 1449-2), or equal to the Engineer's approval.

The masts shall be designed to Technical Report No. 7 of the Institution of Public Lighting Engineers (UK), for a maximum wind speed (3 seconds gust at 10 m above ground level) of 50 m/s. The deflection at the top of the masts at wind gusts of 30 m/s (105 km/h) shall not exceed 1/40 of the mast height.

The high mast columns shall be of mild steel BS EN 10025 grade Fe 430C / S275J0 or equivalent. The columns shall be hot dipped galvanized as specified for corrosion Class 4.

High mast columns shall be supplied in sections not exceeding 15 m in length. The high mast columns shall be in the standard product range of the manufacturer.

Each high mast column shall have the facility of raising and lowering the luminaire carriage using a winch and wire ropes. The winch shall be built into the base compartment of the mast.

Provision for earthing the masts shall be provided using a 12 mm diameter stainless steel or brass stud with nuts and washers fixed to the main body of the mast structure in the base compartment.

Each mast shall be provided with effective means of lightning protection. The base flange shall be manufactured from a steel plate free from lamination. The shaft shall penetrate the full depth of the base plate and shall be welded above and below using an approved method. The base flange shall be circular, approximately 700-750 mm in diameter and min. 25 mm thick. Gusset plates shall be provided between all bolt holes to give additional strength to the masts.

### **2 Base compartment**

An access opening to the base compartment in each high mast shall be provided. The door to the opening shall be mounted using a substantial lug and secured at the top by a recessed socket head screw. A baseboard shall be provided for mounting electrical control equipment, power receptacle and winch. The cable entry to the base compartment shall be from a central hole in the base flange.



### **3 Head frame assembly**

The head frame assembly shall be made of welded steel construction and hot dipped galvanized. Pulley wheels for the hoist rope and power cable shall be made of cast aluminium alloy or equal to be approved and shall be large diameter, and shall, as a minimum, suit the recommended bending radii of the power cable.

lose fitting removable guards shall be provided over the pulley wheels to ensure the correct location of the steel wire rope and power cable in their grooves when operating either in loaded or slack condition.

The shaft on which the pulley wheels revolve shall be of approved type corrosion resistant material. The shaft shall be positively secured in the head frame assembly to prevent rotation. Lubrication, if required, shall be for the lifetime of the pulley assembly. Separate pulleys shall be provided for the cable and the wire ropes. It shall be ensured that the wire rope and the power cable are separated before entering the pulleys by means of guards or other mechanisms. The assembly shall be arranged to fit on to the top of the mast and an approved arrangement shall be provided for locking it to the mast and to prevent rotation about the mast.

The head frame shall be covered by a canopy of spun aluminium, galvanized and painted or stainless steel or equal to the Engineer's approval. The canopy shall be fixed to the head frame by stainless steel bolts. The whole of the head frame assembly shall be designed and constructed for operation over the life of the mast without the necessity for any maintenance.

The head frame shall incorporate a lightning protection rod air terminal permanently connected to the mast column by a min. 50 mm copper down conductor.

### **4 Luminaire carriage**

The luminaire carriage shall be of robust construction, keeping the number of individual components to a minimum. The frame of the carriage shall be capable of being fitted to and removed from the mast after erection of the mast.

Each carriage shall be designed to carry luminaires required for the specified lighting including accessories, cable junction box, one obstacle light, and one access point unit for wireless data coverage.

The access point will be approximately 0.3 x 0.2 x 0.2 m and have a maximum weight of 15 kg.

The luminaire carriage shall be of steel construction and hot dip galvanized, in the form of a semi-circle or regular polygon, split on diameter. The required number of pre-drilled mounting plates designed for attaching the luminaires, accessories and wireless access points shall be welded to the luminaire carriage prior to galvanizing.

The luminaire carriage shall be designed for raising and lowering the entire height of the mast. It shall be suspended from two or three steel wire ropes. Where three ropes are used they shall be connected to the winch rope by means of a transition plate. The transition plate shall have provision for connecting the suspension ropes and the wire rope from the winch. Suitable rollers, guides or rubbing surface shall be provided on the luminaire carriage so that they assist / prevent damage to the high mast surface during raising and lowering operations. Fixed, visually conspicuous guide rails along the length of the mast column will not be accepted.

Any loads needed for balancing shall be included in the Contract and shall be of an inconspicuous design

The carriage shall be arranged in such a way that it aligns firmly against guides and stops when in the service position. These stops shall be of adequate strength so as to ensure that they will not be damaged by over winding of the winch.

The luminaire carriage shall have provision for supporting and gripping the weight of the electric supply cable without causing damage to the cable. It shall be ensured that the cable will not make any abrading contact with the cable suspension point or other components at any time. Approved rubber/PVC/brass bushes shall be provided where the cable comes into Winch contact with sharp edges.

Approved weatherproof glands shall be provided for termination of cables.

## **5 Winch**

Each mast shall be provided with twin or single drum winch suitable for raising and lowering the luminaire carriage. The winch shall have a safe working load capacity to carry the weight of the luminaries, accessories, balancing weights and luminaire carriage with addition of min. 10% weight.

A separate test certificate shall be issued with each winch, which shall be suitably identified in a permanent manner to correspond with the numbering of the applicable test certificate.

The winch shall be provided with a self-contained lubricated totally enclosed system and shall not require any maintenance during the service lifetime. The design of the winch shall be such that it can be installed in or removed from the mast through the door opening. The winch shall be fitted with a positive locking device, which shall remain engaged to prevent rotation in the lowering direction when the mast is in service.

The device shall automatically go to locked position whenever the operating handle or driving tool is removed

The winch drum shall be made of cast aluminium alloy grade BS EN 1676LM6M, cast iron or equal construction to be approved.

The drum shall be grooved unless the first layer of wire rope remains fully applied during all the normal operation at the winch, in which case a plain drum may be provided.

The winch shall be suitable for operation both by hand and from a power tool drive. Necessary clamps or fixing devices to hold the tool in position shall be provided.

## **6 Mast wire**

The mast shall be fitted with flexible stranded stainless steel wire rope having a minimum tensile strength of 1625 N/mm<sup>2</sup>, which shall have factor of safety of not less than 5 times the safe working load of the winch and shall be suitable for the designed application.

The termination of the wire rope shall be by compression crimp joint or grip. In cases of termination of ropes at the shackle point on single drum winches, it shall only be made by a compression crimp joint.

Thimbles or eyes shall be fitted as required. Termination shall be made strictly in accordance with BS 302 and shall be certified.

Additional safety chain kits shall be provided and connected in between the rope shackle and the cleat, located inside the base when the luminaire carriage is in the raised position.

## **7 Mast cable**

Mast cable shall be of multi core construction to BS6977 or HD 22.4 typeH07RN-F, 600/1000V grade. The cable shall be copper conductor, ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) insulated and overall sheathed by heavy-duty polychloroprene (PCP). The cable shall be truly flexible, class 5 and suitable for the bending and load-carrying stresses involved.

The cable shall be circular in construction. The cable shall have minimum two (2) spare conductors for power supply to future components to be mounted on the luminaire carriage.

All conductors shall be the same size and shall be minimum 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>. The cable shall be fitted with correctly rated multi-pin weatherproof plug and socket within the base compartment of the mast, which will enable quick disconnection before lowering the luminaire carriage. The socket shall be connected to the supply side of the circuit and may be on either a free cable connected to the distribution panel or be fixed on the distribution panel in the base compartment.

The cable shall be suitably restrained to prevent it from falling down to the outside of the mast during the lowering of luminaire carriage due to its self weight.

A second terminal block shall be provided on the luminaire carriage terminal box. When the carriage is at ground level it shall be possible to connect the incoming supply cable directly into the terminal box to energize and test the luminaires.

Alternative systems where the electrical connections to the luminaire carriage are provided by guided contact blocks fixed at the mast top and on the carriage may be proposed by the Contractor for the Engineer's approval.

## **8 Electrical wiring**

A terminal junction box shall be fixed on the luminaire carriage. It shall be constructed from corrosion resistant material such as aluminium alloy or equal to be approved by the Engineer, and shall be completely weatherproof, min. IP 66 to BS EN 60529. It shall contain a fixed terminal block provided with sufficient number of terminals of the correct size to accommodate all cores of the cable. Connections from the terminal box shall be by heat resistant cable via a flexible metal duct provided between luminaires and the terminal box. All cable cores shall be clearly identifiable at their point of connection preferably by numbers (size of cable: 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> x 3 core). Terminal junction boxes not integral parts of the luminaires shall have ingress protection of IP 66. Only cables with copper conductors shall be accepted.

The high mast shall be fitted with a distribution- or junction box mounted inside the base compartment on the baseboard. The box shall be min. IP 65 to BS EN 60529 and shall contain terminals for receiving power supply cables from the apron lighting switchboards and for the outgoing cables, and protection devices for sub circuits for socket outlet and for constant supply to obstacle lights and data communication access points.

The box or cabinet shall be provided with fixing holes to attach to the baseboard. 1 no. 16 A industrial type 3-pin socket outlet for the portable electric winch power unit shall be mounted on the baseboard next to the distribution box.

## **9 Electrical power units**

Two (2) nos. power tools shall be provided for raising and lowering the luminaire carriage. The tool speed shall be related to the winch operation speed. The tool shall be heavy-duty type. The tool shall operate on 240 V, 50 Hz single phase supply. The power tool shall include an automatic torque limiter.

It shall be possible to operate the tool and winch from a remote position, minimum 5 m from the centre axis of the high mast. The remote operation shall rely on a removable cable connection between a remote hand-held control box and the electrical power unit.

## **10 Obstacle lights**

Each mast shall be equipped with two low intensity obstacle lights Type A, complying with ICAO/ FAA standards.

The obstacle lights shall be securely attached to the moveable luminaire carriage, and shall protrude above the canopy for the top assembly.

The obstacle lights shall have battery back-up power for upto 12hrs.

## **11 Foundation**

The anchor bolts shall be supplied complete with anchor plate for casting into the foundation. The anchor bolts shall measure minimum 12\*M30\*3000mm manufactured from guaranteed performance high tensile steel Grade Fe510C minimum. A precision-made steel template of steel Grade Fe430C with tube holes shall be used to ensure the correct vertical and horizontal bolt alignment. The Contractor or his sub-supplier shall, taking into consideration the soil conditions at site, the wind loading and the foundation bolts supplied, submit a foundation design calculation showing all details such as length and diameter of bolts, etc.

## **12 LUMINAIRES**

### **12.1 General conditions and construction**

- 12.1.1 Luminares (Lanterns) in this specification shall include High Pressure sodium (HPS), light emitting Diode (LED) complete with their control gear. The luminaire shall include the reflector, the refractor, and the housing.
- 12.1.2 Luminares shall be manufactured to IEC 60598-1 and IEC 60598-2-3 standards and shall incorporate an efficient optical system to direct the light onto the highway to ensure minimum environmental pollution of the night sky of the upward light emitted. Luminares will be specified with due consideration of the institution of lighting professionals guidance notes for the reduction of obtrusive light and shall be of the side entry type.
- 12.1.3 All luminaires shall be constructed from LM5 marine grade aluminum or equivalent with a polyester powder coating, grey, silver or black, over a ROHS compliant chrome passivation substrate; the polyester powder coat finish that shall withstand the standard cut tests as defined in ISO 2409.
- 12.1.4 Luminares shall have an integral flexible mounting system and be capable of being mounted 42mm to 60mm diameter side entry and 60mm to 76mm post top mounted without the need for separate spigot adaptors.
- 12.1.5 Luminares shall be environmentally friendly and all component parts shall be 98% recyclable at the end of life.
- 12.1.6 Bowls/protectors shall be vandal resistant and stabilized to minimize loss of transparency due to weathering and exposure to ultra violet light.
- 12.1.7 Fully assembled luminaires shall weigh 14kg maximum, with a maximum windage of 0.15m and impact rating shall be IK08 minimum in accordance with IEC 62262.
- 12.1.8 The luminaires shall have double insulation with a protection class of at least class II in accordance with IEC 60598-1 and the luminaire optical system and the control gear compartment shall have a minimum protection rating of IP66 in accordance with IEC 60529.
- 12.1.9 Luminares shall be reasonably weather and dust-proof and shall be fitted with a suitable gasket between the body of the lantern and the bowl. The IP rating of the lantern shall not be less than IP 65 in accordance with IEC 60529.

- 12.1.10       Luminaires shall be self-cleaning and be designed to prevent jamming injuries during installation and be free of sharp edges. Luminaires shall be designed to prevent the supply cable being damaged during installation.
- 12.1.11       Luminaires shall have integral control gear and an option to retrofit proprietary front and /or rear shields, which shall reduce unwanted spill. The colour of the shields shall match the luminaire.
- 12.1.12       Photometric data shall be based on test results from a verified laboratory using absolute photometry in accordance with methods and conditions detailed in LM-79-08 or equivalent.
- 12.1.13       The bowl or other component giving access to the interior of the lantern shall, when in a closed position, be firmly attached to the body of the lantern; in the open position it shall be attached in such a way that there is no likelihood of it becoming accidentally detached.
- 12.1.14       All hinges, toggle catches, captive screws and nuts shall be made of non-corrosive material.
- 12.1.15       The optical equipment controlling distribution shall include high purity aluminium reflectors and /or prismatic refractors and these shall have a smooth exterior surface or be protected by hermetically sealed cover plates to prevent an accumulation of dirt and to facilitate cleaning. Refractors wholly within a totally enclosed lantern need not be sealed.
- 12.1.16       All luminaires shall be fitted with integral control gear and have a heat barrier between the lamp enclosure and gear compartment. The control gear shall be fitted to a tool-less, quick release gear, equipped with a plug and socket connector for ease of maintenance or replacement purposed.
- 12.1.17       Electrical equipment shall be installed so that levels of radio interference given in IEC 55014-1 are not exceeded.
- 12.1.18       Luminaires shall be of full cut-off type and shall provide a light output ratio of 90% with and upward lighting output ratio of no more than 0.5% and IESNA Type 2 or 3 distributions.
- 12.1.19       Luminaires shall be securely fitted to bracket arms or columns and the lamp and all parts affecting the photometric performance shall be in a clean condition and correctly orientated.

### **13     Floodlights**

All external screws, bolts washers etc. shall be of V4A (1.4401) or equivalent stainless-steel. The bracket shall enable a step less tilting of the floodlight.

The floodlight luminaire shall be a low profile to minimize the structural load. The luminaire shall have a wind load lower than 0.1m<sup>2</sup> at 0° tilting angle.

#### **1.1.1 Tilt Angle**

The tilt angle of the luminaire in normal operation shall not exceed 15° to avoid light pollution and glare towards the road users as per IESNA LM-79-08 standards.

The ULR (Upward light Ratio) value shall be 0.0% eliminating light pollution and wasted energy costs.

#### **1.1.2 Protection**

The flood light shall have a minimum ingress protection rate of IP65 in accordance with IEC60529. The luminaire shall not require cooling fins (finned heat sinks) to avoid dirt collection resulting in a reduction of the cooling capacity and reduced life of the LEDs.

All optical and electronic components shall be protected by a single layer hardened glass cover with a minimum transmission factor of 95%. The glass cover should be able to be opened without any tools.

All cables inside the floodlight shall have two (2) protective layers (double-insulated).

#### **1.1.3 LED Lighting units**

The floodlight shall be composed of individual replaceable LED lighting units. The optical part shall be made of high-transparent, non-yellowing PMMA.

In case of partial default the system can be replaced in parts. The replacement of an LED lighting unit shall be via a plug connection requiring no special tools or on-site wiring.

To enable efficient spare parts management, the LED lighting units shall be interchangeable with the manufacturer's other LED lighting products for application including service roads, parking areas etc.

#### **1.1.4 Built in Redundancy**

The floodlight shall be equipped with a multi-layer optical system that ensures equal uniformity at the reference surface in the event of partial failure of the lighting system. A single LED lighting unit failure shall never result in a decrease below the uniformity value of 4:1 ratio required by CIBSE standards.

The manufacturer shall be able to demonstrate via lighting calculations and false colour rendering drawings that even by turning OFF 50% of the floodlight luminaires, the lighting system still meets the 4:1 uniformity ratio required by CIBSE standards.

#### **1.1.5 Hot Restrike (Instant on)**

In the event of power failure, each floodlight shall be at full light output when the power returns. Full light output power must be reached within one (1) second. No additional equipment shall be required to be installed such as hot restrike equipment.

#### **1.1.6 Control**

The floodlight shall include a LED driver capable of controlling the luminaire via either an industry standard DALI (Digital Addressable lighting interface) or a 1-10V control interface.

#### **1.1.7 Surge protection**

The floodlight shall include an integrated two (2) stage surge protection system to protect the electronic driver(1st stage) with a minimum surge protection rating of 10KV and the LED lighting units (2nd stage) with a test class II surge protection in accordance with IEEE/ANSI C62.41.2

#### **1.1.8 Colour rendering index**

The floodlight shall have a minimum colour rendering index (Ra) of 80 and a colour temperature minimum of 4,000 K for maximum efficiency in accordance with INSNA LM 58-94.

#### **1.1.9 Operational life Expectancy**

The floodlight shall have a lifetime (MTBF- mean time between failures) of 50,000 hours (L70). The lumen output shall not drop below 70% of the initial output during this period.

#### **1.1.10 compliance and rating**

The floodlight shall enable for CIBSE compliant illuminations. The manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 certified.

The luminaire shall allow an optimal maintenance with reduced recycling and related costs. The floodlight shall have the performance ratings operating at 700mA as per Table 3.

The floodlight shall have a photobiological certificate in compliance with IEC 62471 validating the safety of the LEDs and shall not be classified higher than Exempt Risks.

The floodlight shall be RoHS compliant.

A compact, lightweight, general purpose LED area floodlight. With large body. LED converter configured for DALI control over additional wires, driving 144 LEDs at 850mA with asymmetrical 40° light distribution. IP66, IK08, Class II electrical. Body: die-cast aluminium (EN AC-44300), Light grey 150 sanded textured (close to RAL9006).. Enclosure: 4mm thick toughened glass. Reversible mounting stirrup supplied, optional spigot adaptors available separately for post top mounting. Complete with 4000K LED.

Dimensions: 658 x 490 x 139 mm

Luminaire input power: 400 W

Luminaire luminous flux: 57200 lm

Luminaire efficacy: 143 lm/W



weight: 18.49 kg

Scx: 0.073 m<sup>2</sup>

(The fitting was used for calculation purposes equal and approved are acceptable)

## 14 LED Lamps Specifications

The Luminaires shall have the following features:

### Luminaire General Characteristics

Luminaire type	Floodlight		
System power options	400,500,560W/600W/640W/700W/720W <b>NB. wattage of the lamp is dependent on the bidders design</b>		
Input Voltage and Frequency	AC100-240V 50/60Hz		
Power factor	0.95		
Power efficiency	95%		
Light Source	High efficacy Customized Lumileds LEDs, LED Chips set in modules that are replaced on the luminaire.		
LED lifespan	>50,000h		
Heat dissipation effect	Adopts Honeycomb briquette burning effect and the whole structure cooling		
Luminaire Housing	Design	Free modular serialization for easy replacement of modules or drivers, easy maintenance and for full power range solution	
	Body Material	Anodized Aluminum structure with heat sinks made of Aluminum alloy. Stainless steel brackets and fasteners.	
		Brackets can be powdercoated/painted galvanized steel or 316 stainless steel	

		including the fasteners for complete corrosion resistance with 720hr test salt spray test ideal for ports and harbors.
	Environmental Strength	High mechanical strength, Corrosion Resistance-saltspray test for harsh salty environments
	Standard Finish Colors	Gray, Black, Blue, Silver, White or stainless steel.
IP Protection	Double-coupling IP67 Protection, IK10 with the LED modules being IP68.	
Internal Surge Protection	>10KV	
CRI		≥80
		5000K cool white
Working environment	Temp.	-30°C ~ +45°C
	Humidity	10% ~ 90%RH
Warranty	To be provided	

### LED Driver Characteristics

LED Driver	General Features	Mode of output	Constant voltageplus constant current mode of output
		Design	Metal housing with class I Design with Built-in active PFC (power factor correction) function
		IP Protection	IP67 design for outdoor installations
		Function options	Output adjustable via potentiometer; 3 in 1 dimming (dim-to-off, isolated design); smartertimer dimming; junction box
		Typical lifetime	> 62,000 hours
		Warranty minimum	5 years

	Output side Specs	DC Voltage ranges	24V, 30V, 36V, 42V,48V,54V	
		Rated output currents	20A, 16A, 13.3A, 11.4A, 10A, 8.9A	
		Rated output power	480W or 480.6W	
		Ripple & noise (max.)	200mV <sup>""</sup> , 250mV <sup>""</sup> , 350mV <sup>""</sup> ;	
		Voltage	±1.0%	
		Line	±0.5%	
		Load	±0.5%	
		Setup, rise up	500ms, 80ms 115ACV/230ACV	
		Hold up	16ms, 115ACV/230ACV	
	Input Side Specs	input voltage	AC	90-305ACV
			DC	127-431VDC
		Frequency Range	47-63Hz	
		Power factor(Typ.)	PF≥0.98/115ACV, PF≥0.97/230ACV, PF≥0.95/277AC @full load	
		Total Harmonic Distortion	THD<20% (@≥40%/115ACV,230ACV,277ACV)	
		Efficiency (Typ.)	95% @230ACV, & 95.5% @277ACV	
		AC Current (typ.)	5A/115ACV, 2.45A/230ACV, 2A/277ACV	
		Inrush Current	COLD START 35A(t%&'() = 1800μs measured at50% Ipeak), @240ACV: Per NEMA410	
		Leakage Current	<0.75ma/240ACV	

		Protections	: Over current, short circuit, over voltage, and over temperature. 5Kv Surge protection also available as an option.	
		Working temp.	Tease= -40°C to +90°C	
	Environmental specs	Working Humidity	20 ~ 95% RH non-condensing	

		Vibration	10 ~ 500Hz, 5G 12min./1cycle, period for 72min. each along X, Y, Z axes	
	Safety and EMC Specs	Safety standards	UL8750 (type"HL"), CSA C22.2 No. 250.13-12; ENEC EN61347-1, EN61347-2-13 independent, EN62384; GB19510.14, GB19510.1; IP65 or IP67, EAC TP TC 004, AS/NZS 60950.1 (by CB) approved	
		Withstand Voltage	I/P-O/P:3.75KVAC I/P- FG:2KVAC O/P-FG:1.5KVAC	
		Isolation resistance	I/P-O/P, I/P-FG, O/P- FG:100M Ohms / 500VDC / 25°C/ 70% RH	
		EMC Emission	Compliance to EN55032 (CISPR32) Class B, EN55015, EN61000-3-2 Class C (@ load $\geq$ 50%); EN61000-33; GB17743, GB17625.1, EAC TP TC 020	
		EMC Immunity	Compliance to EN61000-4- 2,3,4,5,6,8,11, EN61547, light industry level (surge immunity Line Earth 4KV, Line-Line 2KV), EAC TP TC 020	
LED Driver Characteristics	Technical Data	General specs.	Waterproof (IP67); SELV Output; Suitable for Independent Use; Warranty: 7 Years Warranty	
		Electrical specs	Adjustable output current range	70 – 1050@A
			Full power current	700 – 1050@A

			Default output current	700@A	
			Input voltage range	AC	90-305ACV
				DC	127-250VDC
			Output voltage range	114-343VDC	
			Max. power output	300W for large luminaires more than one driver is used.	
			Typical efficiency	94.0%	
			Power factor @240VAC	96.00%	
			Dimmable timer	0-5V/0-10V/PWM/Timer Dimmable	
			Internal Surge Protection	6 kV line-line, 10 kV line-earth	
			All Around Protection	OVP, SCP, OTP	

### Surge Protection Device Specification

Material composition	material	MOV, GDT, and Flame-retardant shell
	Protective Functions	surge, overflowing, thermal and flame-retardant
Operating environment	Working Temperature	-40°C ~ +70°C
	Humidity	5% ~ 95% @ 25°C
	Atmosphere and Altitude	70kPa ~ 106kPa, 3000M~500M
Technical Parameters	Protection modes	L-N, L/N, PE
	Operating	240V 50/60Hz

	voltage	
	Maximum continuous operating voltage	385V 50/60Hz
	Experimental class	10KV
	Voltage protection level(test condition 5Ka, 8/20μs)	1.5Kv
	Respond time	L-N≤25ns, L/N-PE≤100ns
	Connection mode	In Series
	Rated Load current	5A
	Housing Material	PBT
	Degree of protection	IP67 waterproof, dustproof
	Flammability	V-0
	Mounting type	Screw-fixation, fixed by M4 Screws

#### **Cable and Connectors used inside the luminaire**

Temp Class	Class A
Wiring type	screw
Connectors IP Rating	Water proof (IP68)
Cable size range	0.75mm <sup>B</sup> -2.5mm <sup>B</sup>
Coupling	With tightness indicator

## **15 Obstacle Lights**

Each mast shall be equipped with one low/medium intensity obstacle lights complying. The obstacle light shall be securely attached to the luminaire carriage, and shall protrude above the canopy for the top assembly.

## **8. SECTION 28-ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION MEASURES**

### **2801 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

28.01      Item:      Allowance for the implementation of the Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) during construction.

Unit:      PC Sum

28.02      Item:      Extra over item 28.01 for Contractor's profit and overheads.

Unit:      %.

28.03      Item:      Allowance for the implementation of the Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) after construction.

Unit:      PC Sum

28.04      Item:      Extra over item 28.03 for Contractor's profit and overheads.

Unit:      %.

The PC Sums shall include for all cost in connection with implementation of the Environmental Social and Management Plan during and after construction as required.

The contractor shall price a percentage of the sum allowed to cover for his overheads and profit.

# SECTION IX – DRAWINGS

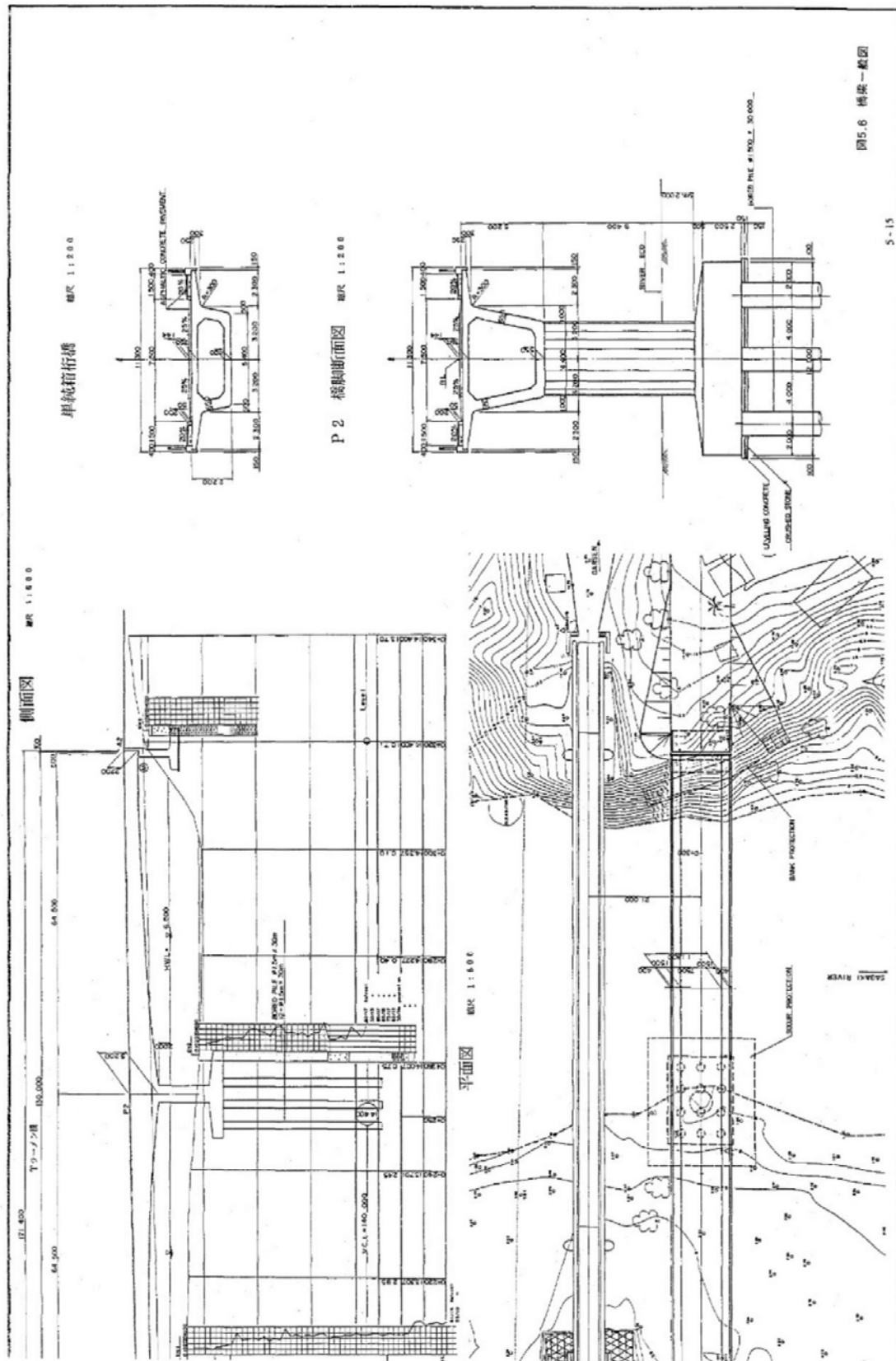


圖5.6 橋樑一景圖





---

## **PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS**

---

**SECTION X  
CONDITIONS**

**CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT, PART I -GENERAL**

## **SECTION X      CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT PART I: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

The Conditions of Contract Part 1 – General Conditions shall be those forming Part 1 of the Conditions of Contract for works of Civil engineering construction Fourth Edition 1987, reprinted in 1992 with further amendments, prepared by the Federation Internationale des Ingenieurs Conseils (FIDIC)

Copies of the FIDIC Conditions of Contract can be obtained from:

FIDIC Secretariat

P.O. Box 86

1000 Lausanne 12

**Switzerland**

Fax:                41 21 653 5432

Telephone:      41 21 653 5003

**SECTION XI: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT, PART II - CONDITIONS  
OF PARTICULAR APPLICATION**

## **SECTION XI: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT PART II: (CONDITIONS OF PARTICULAR APPLICATION)**

The following Conditions of Particular Application shall supplement the General Conditions of Contract. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the General Conditions of Contract. The Particular Condition is preceded by the corresponding clause number of the General Conditions to which it relates.

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SUBCLAUSE 1.1 – DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>197</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 2.1 - ENGINEER’S DUTIES AND AUTHORITY.....</b>	<b>197</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 5.1 - LANGUAGE AND LAW .....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 5.2 – PRIORITY OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 8.2 - SITE OPERATIONS AND METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION .....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 10.1 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY.....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 10.2 - VALIDITY OF PERFORMANCE SECURITY .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>SUB CLAUSE 10. 3 - CLAIMS UNDER PERFORMANCE SECURITY .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 10. 4 - COST OF PERFORMANCE SECURITY .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>SUB CLAUSE 11. 1 - INSPECTION OF SITE .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 11.2 - ACCESS TO DATA.....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 14.1 PROGRAM TO BE SUBMITTED .....</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 14.2- REVISED PROGRAMME .....</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 14.3- CASHFLOW ESTIMATE .....</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 15.1- CONTRACTOR’S SUPERINTENDENCE.....</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>‘SUBCLAUSE 15.2- LANGUAGE ABILITY AND QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR’S AUTHORISED AGENT.....</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 16.2- ENGINEER AT LIBERTY TO OBJECT .....</b>	<b>202</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 16.3- QUALIFICATION AND LANGUAGE ABILITY OF SUPERINTENDING STAFF .....</b>	<b>202</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 16.4 – EMPLOYMENT OF LOCAL PERSONNEL .....</b>	<b>202</b>

<b>SUBCLAUSE 19.1- SAFETY, SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT .....</b>	<b>202</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 20.4 - EMPLOYERS RISKS .....</b>	<b>203</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 21.1 - INSURANCE OF WORKS AND CONTRACTOR ‘S EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>203</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 21.2 – SCOPE OF COVER.....</b>	<b>204</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 21.4 - EXCLUSIONS.....</b>	<b>204</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 23.2 – MINIMUM AMOUNT OF INSURANCE .....</b>	<b>204</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 25.1 – EVIDENCE AND TERMS .....</b>	<b>204</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 25.5 – INSURANCE NOTICES .....</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 25.6 – NOTIFICATION TO INSURERS.....</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 28.2 – ROYALTIES.....</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 29.1 – INTERFERENCE WITH TRAFFIC .....</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 29.2 – REINSTATEMENT AND COMPENSATION FOR DAMAGES TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY .....</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 34.2 – CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT OF LABOUR.....</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 34.3 – FAIR WAGES .....</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 34.4 – BREACH OF FAIR WAGES CLAUSE.....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 34.5 – RECRUITMENT OF UNSKILLED LABOUR .....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 34.6 – COMPENSATION FOR INJURY .....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 34.7 – LABOUR STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 35.2 – RECORDS OF SAFETY AND HEALTH .....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 35.3 – REPORTING OF ACCIDENTS.....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 41.1 – COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS.....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 43.1 – TIME FOR COMPLETION .....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 44.1 – EXTENSION OF TIME FOR COMPLETION .....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 45.1 – RESTRICTION ON WORKING HOURS .....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 47.2 – REDUCTION OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 49.1 – DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD .....</b>	<b>209</b>

<b>SUBCLAUSE 49.2 – COMPLETION OF OUTSTANDING WORK AND REMEDYING DEFECTS.....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 51.1 – VARIATIONS.....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 52.1 – VALUATION AND VARIATIONS .....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 52.4 – VARIATIONS EXCEEDING 25 PERCENT .....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 52.4 – DAYWORKS .....</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 54.1 – CONTRACTOR’S EQUIPMENT, TEMPORARY WORKS AND MATERIALS :.....</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 55.2 – OMMISIONS OF QUANTITIES .....</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 58.4 – PROVISIONAL ITEMS .....</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.1 – MONTHLY STATEMENT .....</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.2 INTERIM PAYMENT CERTIFICATE .....</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.3 – PAYMENT OF RETENTION MONEY .....</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.4– CORRECTION OF CERTIFICATES .....</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.5– STATEMENT AT COMPLETION.....</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.6 – FINAL STATEMENT.....</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.7– DISCHARGE .....</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.8 – FINAL PAYMENT CERTIFICATE.....</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.9– CESSATION OF EMPLOYERS LIABILITY .....</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.10 – TIME FOR PAYMENT.....</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.11 – CURRENCY OF PAYMENT .....</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 60.12 – ADVANCE PAYMENT .....</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 63.1 .....</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 67.1 – ENGINEER’S DECISION .....</b>	<b>215</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 67.2 – AMICABLE SETTLEMENT.....</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 67.3 – ADJUDICATION .....</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>SUB CLAUSE 67.3 – ARBITRATION .....</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>SUBCLAUSE 68.2 – NOTICES TO EMPLOYER AND ENGINEER .....</b>	<b>216</b>



SUBCLAUSE 68.4 .....	217
CLAUSE 69 – DEFAULT OF EMPLOYER .....	217
CLAUSE 70 – CHANGES IN COST AND LEGISLATION .....	217
CLAUSE 72 – RATES OF EXCHANGE COST .....	219
CLAUSE 73 – BRIBERY AND COLLUSION .....	219
CLAUSE 74 – CONTRACT CONFIDENTIAL .....	220

## CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT PART II (CONDITIONS OF PARTICULAR APPLICATION)

### SUBCLAUSE 1.1 – DEFINITIONS

*Amend this sub-clause as follows:*

- (i) The “Employer” is the Kenya National Highways Authority, represented by the Director General - Kenya national Highways Authority.

The “Employer’s Representative” is the Director (Highway Design & Safety)

- (ii) The “Engineer” is the Deputy Director (Structures) - Kenya National Highways Authority.

*(b) (i) Insert in line 2 after the Bills of Quantities”, the following, “the rates entered by the Contractor (whether or not such rate be employed in computation of the Contract Price),”*

*Amend subparagraph (b) (v) of Sub-Clause 1.1 by adding the following words at the end:*

The word “Tender” is synonymous with “bid” and the word “Appendix to Tender” with “Appendix to Bid” and the word “Tender documents” with “bidding documents”.

*Add the following at the end of this sub-clause:*

- (h) (i) “Materials” means materials and other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.

### SUBCLAUSE 2.1 - ENGINEER’S DUTIES AND AUTHORITY.

With reference to Sub-Clause 2.1 (b), the following shall also apply: The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before taking any of the following actions specified in Part 1:

- (a) Consenting to the subletting of any part of the works under Clause 4;
- (b) Certifying additional cost determined under Clause 12;
- (c) Determining an extension of time under Clause 44;
- (d) Issuing a variation under Clause 51;
- (e) Fixing rates or prices under Clause 52

(f) The works specified under this Contract shall be executed, supervised and evaluated in accordance to the Contract Supervision and Evaluation Manual developed by the Ministry of Roads – Version 2012

#### **SUBCLAUSE 5.1 - LANGUAGE AND LAW**

The Contract document shall be drawn up in the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Communication between the Contractor and the Engineer's Representative shall be in this given language.

The Laws applicable to this Contract shall be the Laws of the Republic of Kenya.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 5.2 – PRIORITY OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Delete the documents listed 1-6 and substitute:

- (1) The Contract Agreement (if completed)
- (2) The Letter of Acceptance;
- (3) The Bid and Appendix to Bid;
- (4) The Conditions of Contract Part II;
- (5) The Conditions of Contract Part I;
- (6) The Special Specifications;
- (7) The Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction, 1986;
- (8) Road Maintenance Manual, May 2010 Edition and Performance Based Contract Manuals.
- (9) The Drawings;
- (10) The priced Bills of Quantities
- (11) Other documents as listed in the Appendix to form of Bid

#### **SUBCLAUSE 8.2 - SITE OPERATIONS AND METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION**

*Add the following to last paragraph of sub clause 8.2*

The Contract may be terminated if the Contractor is unable to take full responsibility for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and methods of construction.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 10.1 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY**

*Replace the text of Sub-clause 10.1 with the following:*

“The Contractor shall provide security for his proper performance of the Contract within 14 days after receipt of the Letter of Acceptance. The Performance Security shall be in the form of a bank guarantee as stipulated by the Employer in the Appendix to Bid. The Performance Security shall be issued by a bank incorporated in Kenya. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when providing the Performance Security to the Employer.

“Without limitation to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, whenever the Employer determines an addition to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost, the Contractor, at the Engineers written request, shall promptly increase the value of the Performance Security by an equal percentage.

## **SUBCLAUSE 10.2 - VALIDITY OF PERFORMANCE SECURITY**

The Performance Security shall be valid until a date 28 days after the date of issue of the Defects Liability Certificate. The security shall be returned to the Contractor within 14 days of expiration.

*Add the following to the last paragraph of sub clause 10.2*

The Resident Engineer shall provide a 28 days' Notice to the Contractor informing him of the early expiry of his Performance Security. Upon receipt of such a Notice the Contractor shall before lapse of 14 days extend the Performance security and provide evidence of such an extension to the Resident Engineer. Failure by the contractor to renew his performance Security 7 days to its expiry the Resident Engineer will Request the Engineer to redeem it. Such a request shall be handled immediately and the performance security recovered.

## **SUB CLAUSE 10.3 - CLAIMS UNDER PERFORMANCE SECURITY**

*Delete the entire sub-clause 10.3 and insert the following paragraph*

The Employer shall be at liberty to claim part or the entire performance Security without informing or notifying the Contractor provided that the conditions necessitating the claim are contractual.

*Add new sub clause 10.4*

## **SUBCLAUSE 10.4 - COST OF PERFORMANCE SECURITY**

The cost of complying with the requirements of this clause shall be borne by the Contractor.'

## **SUB CLAUSE 11.1 - INSPECTION OF SITE**

*In line 17 after "affect his Tender" add*

"and the Contractor shall be deemed to have based his BID on all the aforementioned"

*Delete the last paragraph completely and replace with the following:*

"The Employer in no way guarantees completeness nor accuracy of the soil, materials, subsurface and hydrological information made available to the Contractor at the time of bidding or at any other time during the period of the Contract, and the Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining for himself all information as aforesaid for the execution of works and his BID shall be deemed to have been priced accordingly.

*Add a new sub clause; 11.2 as follows;*

## **SUBCLAUSE 11.2 - ACCESS TO DATA**

Data made available by the Employer in accordance with Clause 11.1 shall be deemed to include data listed elsewhere in the Contract as open for inspection at the address stipulated in the Appendix to Bid.'

*Add a new sub clause; 14.1 as follows;*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 14.1 PROGRAM TO BE SUBMITTED**

The time within which the program shall be submitted shall be as specified in the Appendix to the Form of Bid.

This detailed program shall be based upon the program submitted by the Contractor as part of his BID, where this was required, and shall in no material manner deviate from the said program.

The program shall be in the form of a Critical Path Method Network (CPM Network) showing the order of procedure and a description of the construction methods and arrangements by which the Contractor proposes to carry out the Works. It should also be supplemented by a time –bar chart of the same program. The program shall be coordinated with climatic, groundwater and other conditions to provide for completion of the works in the order and by the time specified. The program shall be revised at three-month intervals and should include a chart of the principle quantities of work forecast for execution monthly.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer not later than the day or date mentioned in the Appendix to the Form of Bid, a general description of his proposed arrangements and methods for the execution of the Works, including temporary offices, buildings, access roads, construction plant and its intended production output, working shift arrangements, labour strength, skilled and unskilled, supervision arrangements, power supply arrangements, supply of materials including a materials utilization program, stone crushing, aggregate production and storage, cement handling, concrete mixing and handling, methods of excavation, dealing with water, testing methods and facilities.

During the execution of the works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer full and detailed particulars of any proposed amendments to the arrangements and methods submitted in accordance with the foregoing.

If details of the Contractors proposals for Temporary Works are required by the Engineer for his own information the Contractor shall submit such details within fourteen days of being requested to do so.

The Resident Engineer may at his discretion provide to the Contractor a Format of submitting the Program of Works to comply with the Cash-flow projections and budgets assigned to the project

The various operations pertaining to the works shall be carried out in such a progressive sequence as will achieve a continuous and consecutive output of fully completed roadworks inclusive of all bridge works and culverts within the time limits specified in the Contract. Generally, the Contractor shall start at one end of the road and progress continuously towards the other without leaving any isolated section or sections of uncompleted road provided always that the site of the works has been acquired in its entirety and the encumbrances and services thereon removed.

The Contractor shall allow in his programme all published Kenya public holidays including but not limited to the following per calendar year during which the Contractor shall not be permitted to work.

- New Year's Eve (31<sup>st</sup> December)
- New Year's Day (1<sup>st</sup> January)
- Good Friday
- Easter Monday

- Labour day (1<sup>st</sup> May)
- Madaraka Day (1<sup>st</sup> June)
- Idd Ul Fitr
- Huduma Day (10<sup>th</sup> October)
- Mashujaa Day (20<sup>th</sup> October)
- Jamhuri day (12<sup>th</sup> December)
- Christmas Day (25<sup>th</sup> December)
- Boxing day (26<sup>th</sup> December)

The Contractor shall also allow per calendar year for a further 2 unspecified public holidays which may be announced by the Government of Kenya with no prior notification upon which he shall not be permitted to work.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 14.2- REVISED PROGRAMME**

*Add at the end of the first paragraph;*

‘Failure by the Contractor to submit the Revised Work Program in the prescribed format and within the stipulated period shall be considered a violation of his contractual obligations and a Notice for Termination shall be issued to the Contractor.’

#### **SUBCLAUSE 14.3- CASHFLOW ESTIMATE**

The time within which the detailed cash flow estimate shall be submitted shall be as specified in the Appendix to the Form of Bid.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 15.1- CONTRACTOR’S SUPERINTENDENCE**

*Add the following at the end of the first paragraph of sub-clause 15.1:*

“The Contractor shall, within Fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Engineer’s order to commence the works inform the Engineer in writing the name of the Contractor’s Representative and the anticipated date of his arrival on site. The Contractor shall also submit a specimen signature of his proposed Site Agent /Manager who **SHALL** be the only signatory to payment of certificates/Monthly statements from the Contractor.”

*Add the following Sub-clause 15.2*

#### **‘SUBCLAUSE 15.2- LANGUAGE ABILITY AND QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR’S AUTHORISED AGENT**

Unless otherwise stated in the tender document, the Contractor’s Agent or Representative on the site shall have a minimum qualification of a Degree in Civil Engineering and shall be able to read and write English fluently.

The Contractor’s Agent or Representative shall have at least 5 years relevant experience as a Site Agent.

## **SUBCLAUSE 16.2- ENGINEER AT LIBERTY TO OBJECT**

*Add the following sentence at the end of sub-Clause 16.2*

“by a competent substitute approved by the Engineer and at the Contractors own expense.”

*Add the following Sub-Clauses 16.3 and 16.4:*

## **SUBCLAUSE 16.3- QUALIFICATION AND LANGUAGE ABILITY OF SUPERINTENDING STAFF**

Unless otherwise stated in the Tender document, the Contractor’s superintending staff shall meet the following minimum qualifications:

Should have a working knowledge of English or Kiswahili. Should any of the superintending staff not be able to meet this condition, the Contractor shall propose to the Engineer arrangements for provision of a sufficient number of interpreters of approved qualifications. The Engineer, at his discretion, may amend, approve or reject such arrangements or reject deployment of superintending staff not meeting the language requirements. The Engineer may at any time during the duration of the Contract amend any approved arrangements made for interpreters, which shall be implemented at the Contractors expense.

The key staff listed below must have academic qualifications from government-recognised institutions or equivalent institutions of the levels set out in Section 5, Part 6.

- Site Agent /Road Manager

Qualifications as above shall be subject to verification and approval on site by the Engineer or his representative on site before commencement of the said works.’

## **SUBCLAUSE 16.4 – EMPLOYMENT OF LOCAL PERSONNEL**

The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labour with appropriate qualifications and experience who are Kenya citizens.

## **SUBCLAUSE 19.1- SAFETY, SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT**

*Add Sub-Clause-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 19 as follows:*

Notwithstanding the Contractor’s obligation under Sub-Clause-paragraph (a), (b) and 9(c) of Sub-Clause 19.1 of the Conditions of Contract, the Contractor shall observe the following measures with a view to reducing or elimination adverse environmental effects by the site works:

- (i) All quarries and borrow pits shall be filled and landscaped to their original state after extraction of construction material
- (ii) Soil erosion due to surface runoff or water from culverts or other drainage structures should be avoided by putting in place proper erosion control measures that shall include, but are not limited to grassing and planting if trees
- (iii) Long traffic diversion roads shall be avoided so as to minimize the effect of dust on the surrounding environment. In any case all diversions shall be kept damp and dust free
- (iv) Spillage of oils, fuels and lubricants shall be avoided and if spilt, shall be collected and disposed off in such a way as not to adversely affect the environment

- (v) Rock blasting near settlement areas shall be properly coordinated with the relevant officers of the Government so as to minimize noise pollution and community interference.

- **Traffic Management Plan**

- The Contractor should identify, evaluate and monitor potential traffic and road safety risks to workers and road users throughout the Contract life cycle and develop measures and plans to address them.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain standard approved traffic warning signs, directional signs, secure the working areas and deploy flagmen at active construction sites.
- The Contractor shall assess each phase of the works, monitor incidents and accidents indicating the mitigation measures undertaken and prepare monthly reports to be submitted to the Resident Engineer.
- The Contractor shall factor the cost of implementation of the Road Safety Plan in the rates for the Works.

*Add the following at the tail end of sub clause 19.1*

Failure by the Contractor to implement the measures under approved safety plan shall be deemed to be a violation of the Contractor's Obligations under the Contract and shall be grounds for charging a penalty of up to **KES 50,000.00** per day for non-compliance. The penalties will be as shown below:

	<b>SAFETY REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>AMOUNT OF PENALTIES PER DAY (KSh.)</b>
1.	Personal Protective Equipment	10,000.00
2.	Approved Signage e.g. warning signs etc.	15,000.00
3.	Construction site delineation and passage of traffic through works	15,000.00
4.	Safety for passage of traffic at Night	10,000.00

#### **SUBCLAUSE 20.4 - EMPLOYERS RISKS**

*Delete Sub-Clause (h) and substitute with the following;*

- (h) Any operation of the forces of nature (insofar as it occurs on site) which an experienced contractor:

- could not have reasonably foreseen, or
- could reasonably have foreseen, but against which he could not reasonably have taken at least one of the following measures:
  - prevent loss or damage to physical property from occurring by taking appropriate measures or
  - insure against such loss or damage

#### **SUBCLAUSE 21.1 - INSURANCE OF WORKS AND CONTRACTOR 'S EQUIPMENT**

*Delete the first sentence of this Clause and replace with the following:*

“prior to commencement of the Works the Contractor shall, without limiting his or the Employer’s obligations and responsibilities under Clause 20, insure to the satisfaction of the Employer.”

*Add the following words at the end of Sub-paragraph (a) and immediately before the last word of Sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 21.1:*

“It being understood that such insurance shall provide for compensation to be payable in the types and proportions of currencies required to rectify the loss or damage incurred”

#### **SUBCLAUSE 21.2 – SCOPE OF COVER**

*Amend sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 21.2 as follows:*

Delete words “from the start of work at the site” and substitute the words “from the first working day after the Commencement Date”

*Add the following as Sub-Clause (c) under Sub-Clause-Clause 21.2*

(c ) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify the insurance company of any change in the nature and extent of the Works and to ensure the adequacy of the insurance coverage at all times during the period of the Contract.

*Add the following paragraph to sub clause 21.2*

The Contractor shall be expected to insure all road assets from damage and to pursue the insurance companies as and when damages to these assets occur. In addition, the Contractor is expected to furnish the Engineer with a copy of Insurance Policy of WIBA at the commencement of works.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 21.4 - EXCLUSIONS**

*Amend Sub-Clause 21.4 to read as follows:*

“There shall be no obligation for the insurances in Sub-Clause 21.1 to include loss or damage caused by the risks listed under Sub-Clause 20.4 sub-paragraph (a) (i) to(iv) of the Conditions of Particular Application.”

#### **SUBCLAUSE 23.2 – MINIMUM AMOUNT OF INSURANCE**

*Add the following at the end of this Clause:*

“.. with no limits to the number of occurrences”.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 25.1 – EVIDENCE AND TERMS**

*Amend Sub-Claus OF INSURANCE 25.1 as follows:*

Insert the words “as soon as practicable after the respective insurances have been taken out but, in any case,” before the words “prior to the start of work at the site”



*Add the following Sub-Clauses 25.5, 25.6*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 25.5 – INSURANCE NOTICES**

Each policy of insurance effected by the Contractor for purposes of the Contract shall include a provision to the effect that the Insurer shall have a duty to give notice in writing to the Contractor and Employer of the date when a premium becomes payable. This shall not be more than thirty (30) days before that date and the policy shall remain in force until thirty (30) days after the giving of such notice.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 25.6 – NOTIFICATION TO INSURERS**

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify insurers under any of the insurance referred to in the preceding clauses 21, 23 and 24 on any matter or event, which by the terms of such insurance are required to be so notified. The Contractor shall indemnify and keep indemnified the Employer against all losses, claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever arising out of or in consequence of any default by the Contractor in complying with the requirements of this Sub-Clause whether as a result of avoidance of such insurance or otherwise.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 28.2 – ROYALTIES**

*Add at the end of this Sub-Clause the following sentence:*

“The Contractor shall also be liable for all payments or compensation if any that are levied in connection with the dumping of part or all of any such material.”

*Add the following as last paragraph of sub clause 28.2*

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any Cess and any other fees that the County/Region May levy on materials, goods or transportation within the Region.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 29.1 – INTERFERENCE WITH TRAFFIC**

*Supplement Sub-Clause 29.1 by adding the following sentence at the end:*

“The Contractor will be permitted to use existing public roads for access to the site. The Contractor shall pay vehicle license tax and road maintenance duty in accordance with relevant regulations and shall obtain any necessary permits or licenses from relevant authorities for transporting his equipment.”

*Add the following sub clause 29.2:*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 29.2 – REINSTATEMENT AND COMPENSATION FOR DAMAGES TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

The Contractor shall reinstate all properties whether public or private which are damaged in consequence of the construction and, maintenance of the works to a condition as specified and at least equal to that prevailing before his first entry on them.

If in the opinion of the Engineer the Contractor shall have failed to take reasonable and prompt action to discharge his obligations in the matter of reinstatement, the Engineer will inform the Contractor in writing of his opinion, in which circumstances the Employer reserves the right to employ others to do the necessary work of reinstatement and to deduct the cost thereof from any money due or which shall become due to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall refer to the Employer without delay all claims which may be considered to fall within the provisions of Clause 22.1.

*Add the following Sub-Clause 34.2 to 34.8*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 34.2 – CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT OF LABOUR**

The Contractor shall be responsible for making all arrangements for and shall bear all costs relating to recruitment, obtaining of all necessary visas, permits or other official permission for movements of staff and labour.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 34.3 – FAIR WAGES**

The Contractor shall, in respect of all persons employed anywhere by him in the execution of the Contract, and further in respect of all persons employed by him otherwise than in the execution of the Contract in every factory, Workshop or place occupied or used by him for the execution of the Contract, observe and fulfil the following conditions:

(a) The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, observe hours of labour and provide conditions of labour, housing, amenities and facilities not less favourable than those required by the latest Regulation of Wages (Building and Construction Industry) Order as of the time of bid submission, and subsequent amendments thereto, or in any wage scales, hours of work or conditions agreed by the Ministry of Labour or other Government Department in consultation with the appropriate wage fixing authority and generally recognized by other employees in the district whose general circumstances in the trade or industry in which the Contractor is engaged are similar.

(b) In the absence of any rates of wages, hours or conditions of labour so established the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe hours and conditions of labour which are not less favourable than the general level of wages, hours and conditions observed by other Employers whose general circumstances in the trade or industry in which the Contractor is engaged are similar.

(c) Where the absence of established rates of wages, hours and conditions of labour or the dissimilarity of the general circumstances in the trade of industry in which the Contractor is engaged prevent the Contractor from observing rates of wages, hours and conditions of labour ascertained under sub-paragraph (a) and (b) above the Contractor in fixing the rates of wages, hours and conditions of labour of his employees shall be guided by the advice of the Labour Department.

(d) The Contractor shall recognize the freedom of his employees to be members of trade unions.

(e) The Contractor shall maintain records in English of the time worked by, and the wages paid to, his employees. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer or Employer, if called upon to do so, such particulars of the rates, wages and conditions of labour as the Employer or Engineer may direct.

(f) The Contractor shall at all times during the continuance of the contract display, for the information of his employees in every factory, workshop or place occupied or used by him for the execution of

the Contract, a copy of this clause together with a notice setting out the general rates of wages, hours and conditions of labour of his employees.

(g) The Contractor shall be responsible for the observance of this clause by sub-Contractors employed in the execution of the works.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 34.4 – BREACH OF FAIR WAGES CLAUSE**

Any Contractor or Sub-Contractor who is found to be in breach of Fair Wages Clause shall cease to be approved as a Contractor or Sub-Contractor for such period as the Permanent Secretary for the Ministry of Transport and Infrastructure may determine.

Should a claim be made to the Employer alleging the Contractor's default in payment of Fair Wages of any workman employed on the Contract and if proof thereof satisfactory to the Employer is furnished by the Labour Authority, the Employer may, failing payment by the Contractor, pay the claims out of any monies due or which may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 34.5 – RECRUITMENT OF UNSKILLED LABOUR**

Any additional unskilled labour which is required by the Contractor for the works and which is not in his employ at the time of the acceptance of the BID shall be recruited by the Contractor from the Labour Exchange or Exchange or Exchanges nearest to the site or sites of the work.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 34.6 – COMPENSATION FOR INJURY**

The Contractor shall in accordance with the Workmen's Compensation Act of the Laws of Kenya and any other regulations in force from time to time pay compensation for loss or damage suffered in consequence of any accident or injury or disease resulting from his work to any workman or other person in the employment of the Contractor or any Subcontractor.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 34.7 – LABOUR STANDARDS**

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the existing local labour laws, regulations and labour standards

(b) The Contractor shall formulate and enforce an adequate safety program with respect to all work under his contract, whether performed by the Contractor or subcontractor. The Contractor has assurance from the Employer of cooperation where the implementation of these safety measures requires joint cooperation.

(c) Upon written request of the Employer the Contractor shall remove or replace any of his employees employed under this Contract.

*Add the following Sub-Clause 35.2 and 35.3.*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 35.2 – RECORDS OF SAFETY AND HEALTH**

The Contractor shall maintain such records and make such reports concerning safety, health and welfare of persons and damage to property as the Engineer may from time to time prescribe.

### **SUBCLAUSE 35.3 – REPORTING OF ACCIDENTS**

The Contractor shall report to the Engineer details of any accident as soon as possible after its occurrence. In the case of any fatality or serious accident, the Contractor shall, in addition, notify the Engineer immediately by the quickest available means. The Contractor shall also notify the relevant authority whenever the Laws of Kenya require such a report.

### **SUBCLAUSE 41.1 – COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS**

*Amend Sub-Clause 41.1 as follows:*

Delete the words “as soon as is reasonably possible” in the first sentence and replace with “within the period stated in the Appendix to Bid”.

### **SUBCLAUSE 43.1 – TIME FOR COMPLETION**

*Amend Sub-Clause 43.1 as follows:*

Delete the words “within the time” to “such extended time” and substitute “by the date or dates stated or implied in Clause 14 of these Conditions of Particular Application.

### **SUBCLAUSE 44.1 – EXTENSION OF TIME FOR COMPLETION**

*Add at the end of Sub-Clause 44.1 the following:*

“Neither rains falling within the rainy seasons as occurs in Kenya nor floods caused by such rains shall be deemed exceptional weather conditions such as may fairly entitle the Contractor to an extension of time for the completion of the work.”

### **SUBCLAUSE 45.1 – RESTRICTION ON WORKING HOURS**

*Add at the end of Sub-Clause 45.1 the following:*

“If the Contractor requests permission to work by night as well as by day, then if the Engineer shall grant such permission the Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payments for so doing. All such work at night shall be carried out without unreasonable noise or other disturbance and the Contractor shall indemnify the Employer from and against any liability for damages on account of noise or other disturbance created while or in carrying out night work and from and against all claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in regard or in relation to such liability.

“In addition, the Contractor will be required to provide, for any work carried out at night or recognized days of rest, adequate lighting and other facilities so that the work is carried out safely and properly.

“In the event of the Engineer granting permission to the Contractor to work double or rotary shifts or on Sundays, the Contractor shall be required to meet any additional costs to the Employer in the administration and supervision of the Contract arising from the granting of this permission.”

### **SUBCLAUSE 47.2 – REDUCTION OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

*Add the following paragraphs at the end of this Sub-Clause:*

“There shall be no reduction in the amount of liquidated damages in the event that a part or a section of the Works within the Contract is certified as completed before the whole of the Works comprising that Contract.

The Employer shall pay no bonus for early completion of the Works to the Contractor.

The sum stated in the Appendix to Bid as liquidated damages shall be increased by a sum equivalent to any additional amount payable by the Employer to the Contractor under clause 70.1 in respect of an increase in costs in such a period that would not have been incurred by the Contractor if the works had been completed by the due date for completion prescribed by Clause 43.”

*Add following as last paragraph of sub clause 47.2*

The Employer may, without prejudice to any other method of recovery, deduct the amount of such damages from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor, and after the limit of deduction prescribed in the Appendix to tender is reached, the Contract shall be considered due for Termination.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 49.1 – DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD**

Defect’s liability period shall start for Instructed works immediately the works are certified as Complete by the Engineer. The period of Defects liability shall be prescribed in the Appendix to the Contract.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 49.2 – COMPLETION OF OUTSTANDING WORK AND REMEDYING DEFECTS**

*Add as last paragraph to sub clause 49.2*

At the time of End of Defects Liability Inspection, no defect arising from the permanent works existing shall be acceptable for taking over. The Inspection team shall verify and satisfy themselves that all the outstanding works and defects arising out of the works have been attended to sufficiently.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 51.1 – VARIATIONS**

*Add the following at the end of the last paragraph*

No such variations in any way shall contravene the requirements of Public Procurement and Disposal Act of 2015 and the amendments thereof.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 52.1 – VALUATION AND VARIATIONS**

*Add new Clause 52.2(c) as follows*

No change in the unit rates or prices quoted shall be considered for items included in the schedule of Dayworks rates, or Provisional Sums and items, or for any item in the BOQ.

*Add new clause 52.4 as follows*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 52.4 – VARIATIONS EXCEEDING 25 PERCENT**

Subject to requirements of Public Procurement and Disposal Act of 2015 and the amendments thereof, variations above 25 percent critical to the proper function of the completed works and

without which part or whole of already specified work in the bill of quantities cannot be adequately executed may constitute ground for Contract termination by either parties.

In which case, the Engineer shall give 28-day notice to the Contractor with a copy to the Employer of such occurrence. The Contract shall terminate at the expiry of the notice.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 52.4 – DAYWORKS**

*Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 52.4:*

The work so ordered shall immediately become part of the works under the contract. The Contractor shall, as soon as practicable after receiving the Dayworks order from the Engineer undertake the necessary steps for due execution such work. Prior to commencement of any work to be done on a Dayworks basis, the Contractor shall give an advance notice to the Engineer stating the exact time of such commencement.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 54.1 – CONTRACTOR’S EQUIPMENT, TEMPORARY WORKS AND MATERIALS:**

##### **Exclusive use for the works**

*Amend Sub-Clause 54.1 as follows:*

Line 5: add “written” between “the” and “consent”.

*Delete Sub-Clauses 54.2 and 54.5.*

*Add the following sentence*

The Contractor shall be at liberty to deliver and withdraw equipment as and when needed for the undertaking of works under this contract according to the equipment deployment schedule and work program approved. If particular equipment is required and the contractor is unable at the required time to avail the said equipment, the contractor shall be expected to notify the Engineer of the possible reasons and adjustments made to such delays. No Provisions shall be made for any claims on Idle Equipment.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 55.2 – OMMISIONS OF QUANTITIES**

Items of Works described in the Bills of Quantities for which no rate or price has been entered in the Contract shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Contract and will not be paid for separately by the Employer.

*Add the following Sub-Clause 58.4:*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 58.4 – PROVISIONAL ITEMS**

Provisional items shall be read as Provisional Sums and shall be operated as such in accordance with Sub-Clauses 58.1 to 58.3.

*Clause 60 of the General Conditions is deleted and substituted with the following: -*

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.1 – MONTHLY STATEMENT**

The Contractor shall submit a statement to the Engineer at the end of each month, in a tabulated form approved by the Engineer, showing the amounts to which, the Contractor considers himself to be entitled. The statement shall include the following items, as applicable;

- the value of the Permanent Work executed up to the end of previous month
- any amount to be withheld under retention provisions of Sub-clause 60.3
- any other sum to which the Contractor may be entitled under the Contract

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require and shall make such changes and corrections in the statement as may be directed by the Engineer. In cases where there is difference in opinion as to the value of any item, the Engineer's view shall prevail.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.2 INTERIM PAYMENT CERTIFICATE**

The Contractor shall forward to the Engineer an Interim Payment Certificate based on the statement as corrected above and, should it be necessary in the Engineers opinion, shall promptly make any further amendments and corrections to the Interim Payment Certificate.

The Engineer shall not unreasonably withhold certifying an Interim Payment Certificate and in case of likely delay in establishing the value of an item, such item may be set aside and the remainder certified for payment.

Within 45 days after receipt of the Interim Payment Certificate and subject to the Contractor having made such further amendments and corrections as the Engineer may require, the Engineer will forward to the Employer the certified Interim Payment Certificate.

Provided that the Engineer shall not be bound to certify any payment under this Clause if the net amount thereof, after all retentions and deductions, would be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificate's stated in the Appendix to Form of Bid. However in such a case, the uncertified amount will be added to the next interim payment, and the cumulative unpaid certified amount will be compared to the minimum amount of interim payment.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.3 – PAYMENT OF RETENTION MONEY**

A retention amounting to the percentage stipulated in the Appendix to Bid shall be made by the Engineer in the first and following Interim Payment Certificates until the amount retained shall reach the "Limit of Retention Money" named in the Appendix to Form of BID.

Upon the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, with respect to the whole of the works one half of the retention money shall become due and shall be paid to the Contractor when the Engineer shall certify in writing that the last section of the whole works has been substantially completed.

Upon expiration of the Defects Liability Period for the works, the other half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor.

Provided that in the event of different Defects Liability Periods being applicable to different Sections of the Permanent Works pursuant to Clause 48, the expression "expiration of the Defects Liability

Period “ shall, for the purpose of this sub-clause, be deemed to mean the expiration of the latest of such periods.

Provided also that if at such time, there remain to be executed by the Contractor any work instructed, pursuant to Clause 49 and 50, in respect of the works, the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification until completion of any such work or so much of the balance of the Retention money as shall in the opinion of the Engineer, represents the cost of the remaining work to be executed.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.4– CORRECTION OF CERTIFICATES**

The Engineer may in any Interim Payment Certificate make any correction or modification to any previous Interim Payment Certificate signed by him and shall have authority, if any work is not being carried out to his satisfaction to omit or reduce the value of such work in any Interim Payment Certificate.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.5– STATEMENT AT COMPLETION**

Not later than 84 days after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate in respect of the whole of the works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement at completion showing in detail, in a form approved by the Engineer;

The final value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in such Taking-Over Certificate.

Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due; and

An estimate of amounts that the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract.

Estimate amounts shall be shown separately in the Statement at Completion. The Contractor shall amend and correct the Statement as directed by the Engineer and submit a Certificate at Completion to be processed as in Sub-Clause 60.2.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.6 – FINAL STATEMENT**

Not later than 56 days after the issue of the Defects Liability Certificate pursuant to Sub-Clause 62.1, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for consideration a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail, in the form approved by the Engineer;

The final value of all work done in accordance with the Contract;

Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him.

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require and shall make such changes in the draft as may be required.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.7– DISCHARGE**

Upon submission of the Final Statement, the Contractor shall give to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, a written discharge confirming that the total of the Final statement represents full and final settlement of all monies due to the Contractor arising out of or in respect of the Contract. Provided that such discharge shall become effective only after payment under the Final Payment



Certificate issued pursuant to Sub-Clause 60.8 has been made and the Performance Security referred to in Sub-Clause 10.1 has been returned to the Contractor.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.8 – FINAL PAYMENT CERTIFICATE**

Upon acceptance of the Final Statement as given in Sub-Clause 60.6, the Engineer shall prepare a Final Payment Certificate which shall be delivered to the Contractor's authorized agent or representative for his signature. The Final Payment Certificate shall state:

The final value of all work done in accordance with the Contract;

After giving credit to the Employer for all amounts previously paid by the Employer, the balance, if any, due from the Employer to the Contractor or the Contractor to the Employer.

Final Certificate shall be issued for any sum due to the Contractor even if such is less than the sum named in the Appendix to the Form of BID.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.9– CESSATION OF EMPLOYERS LIABILITY**

unless the Contractor notifies the Engineer of his objection to the Final Certificate within fourteen days of delivery thereof, he shall be deemed to have agreed that he accepts the total Contract Price as set out in the Final Certificate as full settlement for all Work Done under the Contract including any variations and omissions thereof but excluding any variations and claims previously made in writing.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.10 – TIME FOR PAYMENT**

The amount due to the Contractor under any Interim Payment Certificate or Final Payment Certificate issued pursuant to this Clause or to any other term of the Contract, shall, subject to Clause 47, be paid by the Employer to the Contractor as follows:

- (i) In the case of Interim Payment Certificate, within the time stated in the Appendix to Form of Bid, after the Engineer has signed the Interim Payment Certificate.
- (i) In the case of the Final Payment Certificate pursuant to Sub clause 60.8, within the time stated in the Appendix to Form of Bid, after the Engineer has signed the Final Payment Certificate.
- (ii) In the event of the failure of the Employer to make payment within the times stated, the Employer shall make payment to the Contractor of simple interest at a rate equal to two percentage points above the average Base Lending Rate of three leading banks namely Kenya Commercial Bank, Standard Chartered Bank and Barclays Bank for the time being or as shall be the case from the time to time obtained from the Central Bank of Kenya. The provisions of this sub clause are without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlements under Clause 69 or otherwise.

#### **SUBCLAUSE 60.11 – CURRENCY OF PAYMENT**

The Contract Price shall be designated in Kenyan Currency.

All work performed by the Contractor under the Contract shall be valued in Kenya Shillings using the rates and prices entered in the Bills of Quantities together with such other increases to the Contract Price, except for variation of price payments in accordance with Clause 70.1.

## SUBCLAUSE 60.12 – ADVANCE PAYMENT

- (a) “At the request of the Contractor, The Employer **MAY** make an interest free advance payment to the contractor for the cost of mobilization in respect of the Works, in a lump sum of any amount not exceeding ten (10) percent of the Contract Price named in the Letter of Acceptance and Letter of Award. Non-Payment or delayed payment of the Advance shall not be a cause for any claim whatsoever. The Contractor is expected to have adequate financial resources to mobilise and execute the works with due diligence without the advance payment being made. Payment of such advance amount will be due under a separate certification by the Engineer after:
- (i) Provision by the Contractor of the Performance Security in accordance with Clause 10 of the Conditions of Contract, and
- (ii) Provision by the Contractor of a Bank Guarantee which shall remain effective until the advance payment has been completely repaid by the Contractor out of current earnings under the Contract and certified accordingly by the Engineer.
- (b) A form of Bank guarantee acceptable to the Employer is included in the Tender Documents. The advance payment shall be used by the Contractor exclusively for mobilization expenditures, in connection with the works. The advance payment shall not be subject to retention money.
- (c) The advance payment shall be repaid with percentage reductions from the monthly interim payments certified by the Engineer. The reimbursement of the lump sum advance payment shall be made by deductions from the interim payments and where applicable from the balance owing to the contractor. Reimbursement shall begin when the amount of the sums due under the Contract reaches 20% of the original contract sum. It shall have been completed by the time 80% of the contract sum is reached.
- (d) The amount to be repaid by way of successive deductions shall be calculated by the means of the formula:
- $$RI = A(x-X) / (80\%-20\%)$$

Where:

RI = the amount to be reimbursed.

A = the amount of the advance which has been granted.

x = the amount of proposed cumulative payments as a percentage of the original amount of the contract. This figure will exceed 20% but not 80%.

X = the amount of the previous cumulative payments as a percentage of the original amount of the Contract. This figure will be below 80% but not less than 20%.

With each reimbursement the guarantee will be reduced accordingly.

## SUBCLAUSE 63.1

*Add the following to last paragraph of sub clause 63.1*

...is unable to take full responsibility for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and methods of construction as stipulated in sub clause 8.2 of the conditions of contract.

- a) Fails to comply with Sub clause 10.1 and 10.2 of the Conditions of Contract
- b) Fails to comply with Sub Clause 14.2 and Sub Clause 14.3 of the Conditions of Contract and Appendix to Form of Bid.
- c) Fails to observe the safety as stipulated in Sub clause 19.1 and amendments therein.
- d) Fails to Conform to Service levels as detailed in the Appendix to Form of Bid and as required in sub clause 13.1.
- e) Incurs the maximum amount of Liquidated damages as stated in the Appendix to Form of Bid or the liquidated damages amount, exceeds the performance security then the contract would be automatically Terminated.
- f) Has not completed the works despite the lapse of the Contract Period as stated in the Appendix to form of Bid

#### **SUBCLAUSE 67.1 – ENGINEER’S DECISION**

*Delete the entire sub clause 67.1 and add the following;*

“If a dispute of any kind whatsoever arises between the Employer and the Contractor in any connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the works, whether during the execution of the works or after their completion and whether before or after repudiation or other termination of the Contract including any dispute as to any opinion, instruction, determination, certificate or valuation of the Engineer, the matter in dispute shall, in the first place, be referred in writing to the Engineer, with a copy to the other party. Such reference shall state it is made pursuant to this clause. No later than 28 (twenty-eight) day after the day on which he received such reference the Engineer shall give notice of his decision to the Employer and the Contractor. Such decision shall state it is made pursuant to this clause.

Unless the Contract has already been repudiated or terminated, the Contractor shall, in every case, continue to proceed with the works with all due diligence and the Contractor and the Employer shall give effect forthwith to every such decision of the Engineer unless and until the same shall be revised, as hereinafter provided, in an Amicable Settlement, Adjudicator’s or Arbitrator’s award.

If either the Employer or the Contractor be dissatisfied with the any decision of the Engineer, or if the Engineer fails to give notice of his decision on or before the 28th (twenty eighth) after the day on which he received the reference, then either the Employer or the Contractor may, on or before the 28th (twenty eighth) day after the day the day on which he received notice of such decision, or on or before the 28th (twenty eighth) day after the day the day on which the said period of 28 days expired, as the case may be, give notice to the other party, with a copy for information to the Engineer, of his intention to commence Adjudication, as hereinafter provided, as to the matter in dispute. Such notice shall establish the entitlement of the party giving the same to commence Adjudication, as hereinafter provided, as to such dispute; no adjudication in respect thereof may be commenced unless such notice is given.

If the Engineer has given notice of his decision as to a matter in dispute to the Employer and the Contractor and no notice of intention to commence adjudication as to such dispute has been given by either the Employer or the Contractor on or before the twenty eighth day after the day on which the parties received notice as to such decision from the Engineer, the said decision shall become final and binding upon the Employer and the Contractor. “

## **SUBCLAUSE 67.2 – AMICABLE SETTLEMENT**

*Delete the entire sub clause 67.2 and add the following;*

“Where notice to of intention to commence adjudication as to a dispute has been in accordance with sub clause 67.1, the parties shall attempt to settle such dispute in amicably before the commencement of Adjudication; provided that, unless the parties otherwise agree, Adjudication may be commenced on or after the 14th (fourteenth) day after the day on which notice of intention to commence adjudication of such dispute was given, even if an attempt at amicable settlement thereto has been made.”

## **SUBCLAUSE 67.3 – ADJUDICATION**

*Delete the entire sub clause 67.3 and add the following;*

“The Adjudicator shall be appointed by the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya) unless the appointment is agreed by the parties within 7 (seven) days of the notice to adjudication.

The adjudication process shall be conducted according to the Laws of Kenya and the Rules of the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya).”

## **SUB CLAUSE 67.3 – ARBITRATION**

*Delete the entire sub clause 67.3 and add the following;*

“Any dispute in respect of which:

The decision, if any, of the Adjudicator has not become final and binding pursuant to sub clause 67.1, and Amicable settlement has not been reached within the period stated in sub clause 67.2, shall be finally settled, under the Laws of Kenya and the Arbitration Rules of the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch) by one or more arbitrators appointed by the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch).

Neither party shall be limited in the in the proceedings before such arbitrator/s to the evidence or arguments put before the Adjudicator for the purpose of obtaining his said decision pursuant to sub clause 67.1.

Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the works, provided that the obligations of the Employer, the Engineer and the Contractor shall not be altered by reason of the arbitration being conducted during the progress of the works.

## **SUBCLAUSE 68.2 – NOTICES TO EMPLOYER AND ENGINEER**

*Delete in Sub-Clause 68.2 the words "nominated for that purpose in Part II of these conditions".*

a. **The Employer’s address is:**

The Director General,  
Kenya National Highways Authority (KeNHA),  
Barabara Plaza, Off Airport South Road, Opp. KCAA,  
P.O. Box 49712 - 00100  
**NAIROBI**

b. **The Employer's Representative's address is:**

Director (Highway Design & Safety),  
Kenya National Highways Authority (KeNHA),  
Barabara Plaza, Off Airport South Road, Opp. KCAA,  
P.O. Box 49712 - 00100  
**NAIROBI**

c. **The Engineer's address is:**

Deputy Director (Structures),  
Kenya National Highways Authority (KeNHA),  
Barabara Plaza, Off Airport South Road, Opp. KCAA,  
P.O. Box 49712 - 00100  
**NAIROBI**

#### **SUBCLAUSE 68.4**

All letters and notices from the Contractor to the Employer and/Engineer must be signed by the Managing Director or the person given written power of Attorney.

In addition to the usual postal office contacts the tenderer is required to provide official email address to be used to communicate urgent letters requiring timely responses from the tenderer like tender addendum (addenda), award letter or any other deemed urgent from the Employer requiring timely preparation and reply.

**The Contractor's address is**

Name :  
P.O Box :  
City/Town :  
Email :  
Telephone :

#### **CLAUSE 69 – DEFAULT OF EMPLOYER**

*Delete Sub-Clause 69.1 (c)*

In Sub-Clause 69.4 add at the end of first paragraph the following “the period of such suspension shall be as agreed upon by both parties and in any case not more than six (6) months”.

In Subclause 69.4 of General Conditions of Contract Part I, insert at the end -----“The amounts of such costs which shall be added to the Contract Price shall exclude any cost due to idle time for equipment, plant and labour.”

#### **CLAUSE 70 – CHANGES IN COST AND LEGISLATION**

##### **Sub-Clause 70.1 - Price Adjustment**

The amounts payable to the Contractor, in various currencies pursuant to Sub-Clause 60.1, shall be adjusted in respect of the rise or fall in the cost of labour, Contractor's Equipment, Plant, materials, and other inputs to the Works, by applying to such amounts the formulae prescribed in this clause.

##### **SUB-CLAUSE 70.2 - OTHER CHANGES IN COST**

To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in costs to the Contractor is not covered by the provisions of this or other clauses in the Contract, the unit rates and prices included in the Contract shall be deemed to include amounts to cover the contingency of such other rise or fall of costs.

#### **SUB-CLAUSE 70.3 - ADJUSTMENT FORMULAE**

The adjustment to the Interim Payment Certificates in respect of changes in cost and legislation shall be determined from separate formulae for each of the currencies of payment and each of the types of construction work to be performed and Plant to be supplied. The formulae will be of the following general type:

$$pn = A + b \frac{Ln}{Lo} + c \frac{Mn}{Mo} + d \frac{En}{Eo} + etc.$$

Where:

**pn** is a price adjustment factor to be applied to the amount in each specific currency for the payment of the work carried out in the subject month, determined in accordance with Paragraph 60.1 (d), and with Paragraphs 60.1 (e) and (f), where such variations and day work are not otherwise subject to adjustment;

**A** is a constant, specified in the Appendix to Bid, representing the nonadjustable portion in contractual payments;

**b, c, d, etc.**, are weightings or coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element (labour, materials, equipment usage, etc.) in the Works or sections thereof, net of Provisional Sums, as specified in the Appendix to Bid; the sum of A, b, c, d, etc., shall be one;

**Ln, Mn, En, etc.**, are the current cost indices or reference prices of the cost elements in the specific currency of origin for month “**n**,” determined pursuant to Sub-Clause 70.5, applicable to each cost element; and **Lo, Mo, Eo, etc.**, are the base cost indices or reference prices corresponding to the above cost elements at the date specified in Sub-Clause 70.5.

If a price adjustment factor is applied to payments made in a currency other than the currency of the source of the index for a particular indexed input, a correction factor **Zo/Zn** will be applied to the respective component factor of **pn** for the formula of the relevant currency. **Zo** is the number of units of currency of the country of the index, equivalent to one unit of the currency of payment on the date of the base index, and **Zn** is the corresponding number of such currency units on the date of the current index.

#### **SUB-CLAUSE 70.4 - SOURCES OF INDICES AND WEIGHTINGS**

The sources of indices shall be those listed in the Appendix to Bid, as approved by the Engineer. Indices shall be appropriate for their purpose and shall relate to the Contractor’s proposed source of supply of inputs on the basis of which his Contract Price and expected foreign currency requirements shall have been computed. As the proposed basis for price adjustment, the Contractor shall have submitted with his bid the tabulation of Weightings and Source of Indices in the Appendix to Bid, which shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

#### **SUB-CLAUSE 70.5 - BASE, CURRENT, AND PROVISIONAL INDICES**

The base cost indices or prices shall be those prevailing on the day 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of bids. Current indices or prices shall be those prevailing on the day 28 days prior to the last day of the period to which a particular Interim Payment Certificate is related. If at any

time the current indices are not available, provisional indices as determined by the Engineer will be used, subject to subsequent correction of the amounts paid to the Contractor when the current indices become available.

#### **SUB-CLAUSE 70.6 - ADJUSTMENT AFTER COMPLETION**

If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the time for completion prescribed under Clause 43, adjustment of prices thereafter until the date of completion of the Works shall be made using either the indices or prices relating to the prescribed time for completion, or the current indices or prices, whichever is more favourable to the Employer, provided that if an extension of time is granted pursuant to Clause 44, the above provision shall apply only to adjustments made after the expiry of such extension of time.

#### **SUB-CLAUSE 70.7 - WEIGHTINGS**

The weightings for each of the factors of cost given in the Appendix to Bid shall be adjusted if, in the opinion of the Engineer, they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced, or inapplicable as a result of varied or additional work already executed or instructed under Clause 51 or for any other reason.

#### **Sub-Clause 70.8 - Subsequent Legislation**

If, after the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of bids for the Contract, there occur in the country in which the Works are being or are to be executed changes to any National or State Statute, Ordinance, Decree, or other Law or any regulation or

by-law of any local or other duly constituted authority, or the introduction of any such State Statute, Ordinance, Decree, Law, regulation, or by-law that causes additional or reduced cost to the Contractor, other than under the preceding sub-clauses of this clause, in the execution of the Contract, such additional or reduced cost shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer and shall be added to or deducted from the Contract Price and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such additional or reduced cost shall not be separately paid or credited if the same shall already have taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the Price Adjustment Formulae in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clauses 70.1 to 70.7.

### **CLAUSE 72 – RATES OF EXCHANGE COST**

*Delete clause 72 in its entirety and substitute the following:*

The currency of BID and payment is Kenya Shillings and rates of exchange requirements are not applicable.

### **CLAUSE 73 – BRIBERY AND COLLUSION**

*Add new Clause 73.1 as follows:*

“The Contractor shall not:

(a) Offer or give or agree to give to any person in the service of the Government of Kenya any gift or consideration or any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or forbearing to do or for having done or forborne to do any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of this or any other contract

to which the Government of Kenya is a party or for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other contract for the Government of Kenya.

(b) Enter into this or any other contract with the Government of Kenya in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by or on his behalf or to his knowledge, unless before the contract is made particulars of any such commission and of the terms and conditions of any agreement for the payment thereof have been disclosed in writing to the Employer.

Any breach of this condition by the Contractor or by anyone employed by him or acting on his behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the Contractor) or the commission of any offence by the Contractor or by anyone employed by him or acting on his behalf in relation to this or any other contract to which the Government of Kenya is a party shall entitle the Employer to determine the Contract (See Condition 63 hereof) and/ or to recover from the Contractor the amount or value of any such gift, consideration or commission.

Any dispute or difference of opinion arising in respect of either the interpretation, effect or application of this condition or of the amount recoverable hereunder by the Employer from the Contractor shall be decided by the Employer, whose decision shall be final and conclusive.

#### **CLAUSE 74 – CONTRACT CONFIDENTIAL**

*Add new sub-Clause 74.1 under clause 74 as follows:*

The Contractor shall treat the details of this Contract as Private and Confidential and shall not publish or disclose the same or any particulars thereof in any trade or technical paper or elsewhere (save in so far as may be necessary for the purpose thereof) without the previous consent in writing of the Government. If any dispute arises as to the necessity of any publication or disclosures for the purposes of this Contract the same shall be referred to the decision of the Engineer mentioned in the said Conditions of Contract whose award shall be final



## **SECTION XII - CONTRACT FORMS**

### **TABLE OF FORMS**

FORM No. 1 - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD

FORM No. 2 - NOTIFICATION OF AWARD - LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE

FORM No. 3 - CONTRACT AGREEMENT

FORM No. 4 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee]

FORM No. 5 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY

FORM No. 6 - RETENTION MONEY SECURITY

FORM No. 7 - BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM

## FORM NO. I - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD

*[This Notification of Intention to Award shall be sent to each Tenderer that submitted a Tender.]*  
*[Send this Notification to the Tenderer's Authorized Representative named in the Tender Information Form]*

### **FORMAT**

For the attention of Tenderer's Authorized Representative

Name: ..... *[insert Authorized Representative's name]* Address: *[insert Authorized Representative's Address]* Telephones: *[insert Authorized Representative's telephone/fax numbers]*  
Email Address: *[insert Authorized Representative's email address]*

*[IMPORTANT: insert the date that this Notification is transmitted to Tenderers. The Notification must be sent to all Tenderers simultaneously. This means on the same date and as close to the same time as possible.]*

### **Date of Transmission:**

This Notification is sent by: *[email]* on *[date]* (local time)

Procuring Entity: *[insert the name of the Procuring entity]*

Contract title: *[insert the name of the contract]*

Country: Kenya, County \_\_\_\_\_ *(if the Procuring Entity is from a County)*

This Notification of Intention to Award (Notification) notifies you of our decision to award the above contract. The transmission of this Notification begins the Standstill Period. During the Standstill Period, you may:

- a) Request a debriefing in relation the evaluation of your Tender, and/or
- b) Submit a Procurement-related Complaint in relation to the decision to award the contract.

### **1. The successful Tenderer**

Name: *[insert name of successful Tenderer]* Address: *[insert address of the successful Tenderer]*

Contract price: *[insert contract price of the successful Tender]*

- 2 Other Tenderers:** *insert names of all Tenderers that submitted a Tender. If the Tender's price was evaluated include the evaluated price as well as the Tender price as read out.]*

	Name of Tenderer	Tender price	Evaluated Tender price	Comments (if any)
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
Etc.				

## 1. How to request a debriefing

**DEADLINE:** The deadline to request a debriefing expires at midnight on *[insert date]* (local time).

You may request a debriefing in relation to the results of the evaluation of your Tender. If you decide to request a debriefing your written request must be made within three (3) Business Days of receipt of this Notification of Intention to Award. Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the request for debriefing as follows:

**Attention:** *[insert full name of person, if applicable]* **Title/position:** *[insert title/position]* **Procuring Entity:** *[insert name of Procuring Entity]* **Email address:** *[insert email address]*

If your request for a debriefing is received within the 3 Business Days deadline, we will provide the debriefing within five (5) Business Days of receipt of your request. If we are unable to provide the debriefing within this period, the Standstill Period shall be extended by five (5) Business Days after the date that the debriefing is provided. If this happens, we will notify you and confirm the date that the extended Standstill Period will end. The debriefing may be in writing, by phone, video conference call or in person. We shall promptly advise you in writing how the debriefing will take place and confirm the date and time.

If the deadline to request a debriefing has expired, you may still request a debriefing. In this case, we will provide the debriefing as soon as practicable, and normally no later than fifteen (15) Business Days from the date of publication of the Contract Award Notice.

## 2. How to make a complaint

**Period:** Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award shall be submitted by midnight, *[insert date]* (local time).

Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the Procurement- related Complaint as follows:

Attention: *[insert full name of person, if applicable]*

Title/position: *[insert title/position]*

Procuring Entity: *[insert name of Procuring Entity]*

Email address: *[insert email address]*

At this point in the procurement process, you may submit a Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award the contract. You do not need to have requested, or received, a debriefing before making this complaint. Your complaint must be submitted within the Standstill Period and received by us before the Standstill Period ends.

In summary, there are four essential requirements:

- a) You must be an 'interested party'. In this case, that means a Tenderer who submitted a Tender in this tendering process, and is the recipient of a Notification of Intention to Award.
- b) The complaint can only challenge the decision to award the contract.
- c) You must submit the complaint within the period stated above.
- d) You must include, in your complaint, all of the information necessary to support your case.
- e) The application must be accompanied by the fees set out in the Procurement Regulations, which

shall not be refundable (information available from the Public Procurement Authority at [www.ppoa.go.ke](http://www.ppoa.go.ke)).

**3. Standstill Period**

- a) **DEADLINE:** The Standstill Period is due to end at midnight on [*insert date*] (local time).
- i) The Standstill Period lasts ten (14) Days after the date of transmission of this Notification of Intention to Award.
  - ii) The Standstill Period may be extended as stated in Section 4 above.

If you have any questions regarding this Notification please do not hesitate to contact us. On behalf of the

Procuring Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title and Position \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

## FORM NO. 2 - NOTIFICATION OF AWARD

### Letter of Acceptance

*[letter head paper of the Procuring Entity]*

*[date]*

### **FORMAT**

To: *[name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Tender dated *[date]* for execution of the *[name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the SCC]* for the Accepted Contract Amount *[amount in numbers and words] [name of currency]*, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Tenderers, is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 30 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using, for that purpose, one of the Performance Security Forms included in Section X, Contract Forms, of the tender document.

We attach a copy of the Contract for your

Authorized Signature:

Name and Title of

Signatory: Name of

Agency:

**Attachment: Contract Agreement**

## FORM NO. 3 – CONTRACT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, between \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter “the Procuring Entity”), of the one part, and \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after “the Contractor”), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Procuring Entity desires that the Works known as \_\_\_\_\_ should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Tender by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein, The Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
  - a) The Letter of Acceptance
  - b) The Letter of Tender
  - c) The addenda Nos \_\_\_\_\_ (if any)
  - d) The Particular Conditions
  - e) The General Conditions;
  - f) The Specification
  - g) The Drawings; and
  - h) The completed Schedules and any other documents forming part of the contract.
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Procuring Entity to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Procuring Entity hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of Kenya on the day, month and year specified above.

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_(for the Procuring Entity)

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_(for the Contractor)

## FORM NO. 4 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY

### – (Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee)

[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name and Address of Procuring

Entity] **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Insert date of issue]

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** [Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.
3. At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor, here by irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_,<sup>1</sup> such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.
4. This guarantee shall expire, no later than the ..... Day of ..... 2...<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at this office indicated above on or before that date.
5. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]

**Note:** All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

<sup>1</sup>The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount specified in the Letter of Acceptance, less provisional sums, if any, and denominated either in the currency(cies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.

<sup>2</sup>Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date as described in GC Clause 11.9. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Procuring Entity might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the pen ultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

## FORM NO. 5 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY

**[Demand Bank Guarantee]** *[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT*

*identifier code]* *[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert name and Address of Procuring*

*Entity]* **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum \_\_\_\_\_ ( ) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.
3. At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ ( )<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the Applicant:
  - a) Has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works; or
  - b) has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Applicant has failed to repay.
4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to above has been credited to the Applicant on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_
5. The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Applicant as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) percent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less provisional sums, has been certified for payment, or on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_<sup>2</sup>, whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.
6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months]* *[one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

*[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]*

**Note:** *All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

<sup>1</sup> *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity.*

<sup>2</sup> *Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request*



*an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Procuring Entity might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: “The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.”*

## FORM NO. 6 - RETENTION MONEY SECURITY

### [Demand Bank Guarantee]

*[Guarantor letterhead]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]* **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_  
*[Insert guarantee reference number]*

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture]* (herein after called" the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert reference number of the contract]* dated with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of contract and brief description of Works]* (herein after called" the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys up to the limit set forth in the Contract ("the Retention Money"), and that when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued under the Contract and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, and payment of *[insert the second half of the Retention Money]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.
3. At the request of the Contractor, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert amount in figures]* (*[insert amount in words* \_\_\_\_\_ *])*<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.
4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the second half of the Retention Money as referred to above has been credited to the Contractor on its account number \_at \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name and address of Applicant's bank]*.
5. This guarantee shall expire no later than the..... Day of....., 2...<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.
6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months]* *[one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

---

*[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]*

**Note:** *All italicized text (including foot notes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*



**FORM NO. 7 - BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM****(Amended and issued pursuant to PPRA CIRCULAR No. 02/2022)****INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS: DELETE THIS BOX ONCE YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE FORM**

*This Beneficial Ownership Disclosure Form ("Form") is to be completed by the successful tenderer pursuant to Regulation 13 (2A) and 13 (6) of the Companies (Beneficial Ownership Information) Regulations, 2020. In case of joint venture, the tenderer must submit a separate Form for each member. The beneficial ownership information to be submitted in this Form shall be current as of the date of its submission.*

*For the purposes of this Form, a Beneficial Owner of a Tenderer is any natural person who ultimately owns or controls the legal person (tenderer) or arrangements or a natural person on whose behalf a transaction is*

Tender Reference No.: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert  
identification no] Name of the Tender Title/Description: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name  
of the assignment] to: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert complete name of Procuring Entity]

In response to the requirement in your notification of award dated \_\_\_\_\_ [insert date of notification of award] to furnish additional information on beneficial ownership: \_\_\_\_\_ [select one option as applicable and delete the options that are not applicable]

- i) We hereby provide the following beneficial ownership information.

**Details of beneficial ownership**

	Details of all Beneficial Owners		% of shares a person holds in the company Directly or indirectly	% of voting rights a person holds in the company	Whether a person directly or indirectly holds a right to appoint or remove a member of the board of directors of the company or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)	Whether a person directly or indirectly exercises significant influence or control over the Company (tenderer) (Yes / No)
1.	Full Name		Directly----- ----- % of shares	Directly..... .....% of voting rights	1. Having the right to appoint a majority of the board of the directors or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer: Yes -----No----	1. Exercises significant influence or control over the Company body of the Company (tenderer)
	National identity card number or Passport number					
	Personal Identification Number (where applicable)		Indirectly---- ----- % of shares	Indirectly----- % of voting rights		
	Nationality					

	Details of all Beneficial Owners		% of shares a person holds in the company Directly or indirectly	% of voting rights a person holds in the company	Whether a person directly or indirectly holds a right to appoint or remove a member of the board of directors of the company or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)	Whether a person directly or indirectly exercises significant influence or control over the Company (tenderer) (Yes / No)
	Date of birth [dd/mm/yyyy]				2. Is this right held directly or indirectly?:	Yes -----No-- --
	Postal address					
	Residential address					
	Telephone number				Direct..... .....	2. Is this influence or control exercised directly or indirectly?
	Email address					
	Occupation or profession				Indirect..... .....	Direct..... .....
						Indirect..... ...
2.	Full Name		Directly----- ----- % of shares	Directly..... .....% of voting rights	1. Having the right to appoint a majority of the board of the directors or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer: Yes -----No----	1. Exercises significant influence or control over the Company body of the Company (tenderer)
	National identity card number or Passport number					
	Personal Identification Number (where applicable)		Indirectly----- ----- % of shares	Indirectly----- % of voting rights	2. Is this right held directly or indirectly?:	Yes -----No-- --
	Nationality(ies)					
	Date of birth [dd/mm/yyyy]					
	Postal address					2. Is this influence or control exercised directly or indirectly?
	Residential address				Direct..... .....	
	Telephone number					
	Email address					
	Occupation or profession				Indirect..... .....	

	Details of all Beneficial Owners		% of shares a person holds in the company Directly or indirectly	% of voting rights a person holds in the company	Whether a person directly or indirectly holds a right to appoint or remove a member of the board of directors of the company or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)	Whether a person directly or indirectly exercises significant influence or control over the Company (tenderer) (Yes / No)
						Direct..... .....  Indirect..... ...
3.  e.t .c						

ii) Am fully aware that beneficial ownership information above shall be reported to the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority together with other details in relation to contract awards and shall be maintained in the Government Portal, published and made publicly available pursuant to Regulation 13(5) of the Companies (Beneficial Ownership Information) Regulations, 2020.(Notwithstanding this paragraph Personally Identifiable Information in line with the Data Protection Act shall not be published or made public). *Note that Personally Identifiable Information (PII) is defined as any information that can be used to distinguish one person from another and can be used to deanonymize previously anonymous data. This information includes National identity card number or Passport number, Personal Identification Number, Date of birth, Residential address, email address and Telephone number.*

iii) In determining who meets the threshold of who a beneficial owner is, the Tenderer must consider a natural person who in relation to the company:

- (a) holds at least ten percent of the issued shares in the company either directly or indirectly;
- (b) exercises at least ten percent of the voting rights in the company either directly or indirectly;
- (c) holds a right, directly or indirectly, to appoint or remove a director of the company; or
- (d) exercises significant influence or control, directly or indirectly, over the company.

iv)What is stated to herein above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

*Name of the Tenderer: .....\*[insert complete name of the Tenderer]\_\_\_\_\_*

*Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer: \*\* [insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Tender]*

*Designation of the person signing the Tender: ..... [insert complete title of the person signing the Tender]*

*Signature of the person named above: ..... [insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above]*

*Date this ..... [insert date of signing] day of..... [Insert month], [insert year]*

Bidder's Official Stamp

## SUPERVISION CHECKLIST

### Supervision Check List

[illegible]





















